

## DPS Schedule 6 (Order Form)

### Order Form

ORDER REFERENCE: **con\_22461**


THE BUYER: Department for Education (on behalf of The Secretary of State for Education)

BUYER ADDRESS Great Smith Street, London, SW1P 3BT

THE SUPPLIER: Ecorys UK Ltd

SUPPLIER ADDRESS: Albert House, 92-93 Edward Street,  
BIRMINGHAM, West Midlands, B1 2RA

REGISTRATION NUMBER: 01650169

DUNS NUMBER: 

#### APPLICABLE DPS CONTRACT

This Order Form is for the provision of the Deliverables and dated 03 October 2023.

It's issued under the DPS Contract with the reference number RM6322 for the delivery of the Childminder Start-Up Grant Scheme.

#### DPS FILTER CATEGORY(IES):

- Central Government
- Design & Development
- Application & Award Services
- Counter Fraud Services
- Full Programme Management
- Contract value <£1m

#### ORDER INCORPORATED TERMS

The following documents are incorporated into this Order Contract. Where numbers are missing we are not using those schedules. If the documents conflict, the following order of precedence applies:

1. This Order Form including the Order Special Terms and Order Special Schedules.

2. Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions and Interpretation) RM6322
3. DPS Special Terms
4. The following Schedules in equal order of precedence:
  - Joint Schedules for RM6322
    - Joint Schedule 2 (Variation Form)
    - Joint Schedule 3 (Insurance Requirements)
    - Joint Schedule 4 (Commercially Sensitive Information)
    - Joint Schedule 5 Corporate Social Responsibility
    - Joint Schedule 6 (Key Subcontractors)
    - Joint Schedule 7 (Financial Difficulties)
    - Joint Schedule 10 (Rectification Plan)
    - Joint Schedule 11 (Processing Data)
  - Order Schedules for RM6322
    - Order Schedule 1 (Transparency Reports)
    - Order Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer)
    - Order Schedule 3 (Continuous Improvement)
    - Order Schedule 4 (Order Tender)
    - Order Schedule 5 (Pricing Details)
    - Order Schedule 6 (ICT Services)
    - Order Schedule 7 (Key Supplier Staff)
    - Order Schedule 8 (Business Continuity and Disaster Recovery)
    - Order Schedule 9 (Security)
    - Order Schedule 10 (Exit Management)
    - Order Schedule 13 (Implementation Plan and Testing)
    - Order Schedule 14 (Service Levels)
    - Order Schedule 15 (Order Contract Management)
    - Order Schedule 18 (Background Checks)
    - Order Schedule 20 (Order Specification)
    - Order Schedule 24 (Special Terms)
    - Order Schedule 25 (Grant Funding)
5. CCS Core Terms (DPS version) v1.0.2
6. Joint Schedule 5 (Corporate Social Responsibility) RM6322
7. Order Schedule 4 (Order Tender) as long as any parts of the Order Tender that offer a better commercial position for the Buyer (as decided by the Buyer) take precedence over the documents above.

No other Supplier terms are part of the Order Contract. That includes any terms written on the back of, added to this Order Form, or presented at the time of delivery.

## ORDER SPECIAL TERMS

The following Special Terms are incorporated into this Order Contract:

Order Schedule 24 (Special Terms)

Order Schedule 25 (Grant Funding)

ORDER START DATE: 03 October 2023

ORDER EXPIRY DATE: 31 October 2025

ORDER INITIAL PERIOD: 2 years 1 month

OPTIONAL EXTENSION PERIODS: +1 year, +1 year (to a maximum of 2 further years)

#### DELIVERABLES

See details in Order Schedule 20 (Order Specification)

#### MAXIMUM LIABILITY

Each Party's total aggregate liability in each Contract Year under each Order Contract (whether in tort, contract or otherwise) is no more than 150% of the Estimated Yearly Charges.

The Estimated Year 1 Charges used to calculate liability in the first Contract Year is **£220,000**.

#### ORDER CHARGES

See details in Order Schedule 5 (Pricing Details)

#### REIMBURSABLE EXPENSES

None

#### PAYMENT METHOD

Supplier to submit invoices monthly in arrears to the address below.

Buyer to pay invoices within 30 days.

All subject to Clause 4 of the DPS Core Terms (version 1.0.1).

#### BUYER'S INVOICE ADDRESS:

Invoices shall be submitted electronically by email to:

[REDACTED]

#### BUYER'S AUTHORISED REPRESENTATIVE

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

#### BUYER'S CONTRACT MANAGER

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

#### BUYER'S ENVIRONMENTAL POLICY

Available online at: [Our energy use - Department for Education - GOV.UK](https://www.gov.uk/government/policies/our-energy-use)  
([www.gov.uk](https://www.gov.uk))

#### BUYER'S SECURITY POLICY

The Supplier shall comply with the Buyer's Security Policy attached at Order Schedule 9 (Security).

#### SUPPLIER'S AUTHORISED REPRESENTATIVE

[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]

#### SUPPLIER'S CONTRACT MANAGER

[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]

#### PROGRESS REPORT FREQUENCY

As set out in the Specification at Order Schedule 20 (Specification).

#### PROGRESS MEETING FREQUENCY

As set out in the Specification at Order Schedule 20 (Specification).

#### KEY SUPPLIER ROLES

[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]

#### KEY SUBCONTRACTOR(S)

AIMS Software Ltd. Ushers  
Court  
31-33 Ushers Quay  
Dublin 8  
D08 EE76  
Ireland

#### E-AUCTIONS

Not applicable

#### COMMERCIALLY SENSITIVE INFORMATION

See Joint Schedule 4 (Commercially Sensitive Information).

### SERVICE CREDITS

Service Credits will accrue in accordance with Order Schedule 14 (Service Levels).

### ADDITIONAL INSURANCES

The Supplier shall hold the following standard insurance cover from the DPS Start Date in accordance with this Schedule:

1. professional indemnity insurance with cover (for a single event or a series of related events and in the aggregate) of not less than one million pounds (£1,000,000);
2. public liability insurance with cover (for a single event or a series of related events and in the aggregate)] of not less than one million pounds (£1,000,000); and
3. employers' liability insurance with cover (for a single event or a series of related events and in the aggregate) of not less than five million pounds (£5,000,000).

### GUARANTEE

Not applicable

### SOCIAL VALUE COMMITMENT

The Supplier agrees, in providing the Deliverables and performing its obligations under the Order Contract, that it will comply with the social value commitments in Order Schedule 4 (Order Tender).

For and on behalf of the Buyer:		For and on behalf of the Supplier:	
Signature:		Signature:	
Name:		Name:	
Role:	Associate Commercial Specialist, Core Commercial (Families Category)	Role:	Director
Date:	Oct 9, 2023	Date:	Oct 9, 2023



## Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions)

- 1.1 In each Contract, unless the context otherwise requires, capitalised expressions shall have the meanings set out in this Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions) or the relevant Schedule in which that capitalised expression appears.
- 1.2 If a capitalised expression does not have an interpretation in this Schedule or any other Schedule, it shall, in the first instance, be interpreted in accordance with the common interpretation within the relevant market sector/industry where appropriate. Otherwise, it shall be interpreted in accordance with the dictionary meaning.
- 1.3 In each Contract, unless the context otherwise requires:
- 1.3.1 the singular includes the plural and vice versa;
  - 1.3.2 reference to a gender includes the other gender and the neuter;
  - 1.3.3 references to a person include an individual, company, body corporate, corporation, unincorporated association, firm, partnership or other legal entity or Central Government Body;
  - 1.3.4 a reference to any Law includes a reference to that Law as amended, extended, consolidated or re-enacted from time to time;
  - 1.3.5 the words "**including**", "**other**", "**in particular**", "**for example**" and similar words shall not limit the generality of the preceding words and shall be construed as if they were immediately followed by the words "**without limitation**";
  - 1.3.6 references to "**writing**" include typing, printing, lithography, photography, display on a screen, electronic and facsimile transmission and other modes of representing or reproducing words in a visible form, and expressions referring to writing shall be construed accordingly;
  - 1.3.7 references to "**representations**" shall be construed as references to present facts, to "**warranties**" as references to present and future facts and to "**undertakings**" as references to obligations under the Contract;
  - 1.3.8 references to "**Clauses**" and "**Schedules**" are, unless otherwise provided, references to the clauses and schedules of the Core Terms and references in any Schedule to parts, paragraphs, annexes and tables are, unless otherwise provided, references to the parts, paragraphs, annexes and tables of the Schedule in which these references appear;
  - 1.3.9 references to "**Paragraphs**" are, unless otherwise provided, references to the paragraph of the appropriate Schedules unless otherwise ;
  - 1.3.10 references to a series of Clauses or Paragraphs shall be inclusive of the clause numbers specified;
  - 1.3.11 the headings in each Contract are for ease of reference only and shall not affect the interpretation or construction of a Contract;
  - 1.3.12 in entering into a Contract the Relevant Authority is acting as part of the Crown; and

## Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions)

Crown Copyright 2022

1.3.13 any reference in a Contract which immediately before Exit Day was a reference to (as it has effect from time to time):

- (a) any EU regulation, EU decision, EU tertiary legislation or provision of the EEA agreement ("**EU References**") which is to form part of domestic law by application of section 3 of the European Union (Withdrawal) Act 2018 shall be read on and after Exit Day as a reference to the EU References as they form part of domestic law by virtue of section 3 of the European Union (Withdrawal) Act 2018 as modified by domestic law from time to time; and
- (b) any EU institution or EU authority or other such EU body shall be read on and after Exit Day as a reference to the UK institution, authority or body to which its functions were transferred.

1.3.14 unless otherwise provided, references to "**Buyer**" shall be construed as including Exempt Buyers; and

1.3.15 unless otherwise provided, references to "**Order Contract**" and "**Contract**" shall be construed as including Exempt Order Contracts.

1.4 In each Contract, unless the context otherwise requires, the following words shall have the following meanings:

" <b>Accounting Reference Date</b> "	means in each year the date to which the Supplier prepares its annual audited financial statements;
" <b>Achieve</b> "	in respect of a Test, to successfully pass such Test without any Test Issues and in respect of a Milestone, the issue of a Satisfaction Certificate in respect of that Milestone and " <b>Achieved</b> ", " <b>Achieving</b> " and " <b>Achievement</b> " shall be construed accordingly;
" <b>Additional Insurances</b> "	insurance requirements relating to an Order Contract specified in the Order Form additional to those outlined in Joint Schedule 3 (Insurance Requirements);
" <b>Admin Fee</b> "	means the costs incurred by CCS in dealing with MI Failures calculated in accordance with the tariff of administration charges published by the CCS on: <a href="http://CCS.cabinetoffice.gov.uk/i-amsupplier/management-information/admin-fees">http://CCS.cabinetoffice.gov.uk/i-amsupplier/management-information/admin-fees</a> ;
" <b>Affected Party</b> "	the Party seeking to claim relief in respect of a Force Majeure Event;
" <b>Affiliates</b> "	in relation to a body corporate, any other entity which directly or indirectly Controls, is Controlled by, or is under direct or indirect common Control of that body corporate from time to time;
" <b>Annex</b> "	extra information which supports a Schedule;
" <b>Approval</b> "	the prior written consent of the Buyer and " <b>Approve</b> " and " <b>Approved</b> " shall be construed accordingly;



<b>"Audit"</b>	the Relevant Authority's right to:
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) verify the accuracy of the Charges and any other amounts payable by a Buyer under an Order Contract (including proposed or actual variations to them in accordance with the Contract);</li> <li>b) verify the costs of the Supplier (including the costs of all Subcontractors and any third party suppliers) in connection with the provision of the Services;</li> <li>c) verify the Open Book Data;</li> <li>d) verify the Supplier's and each Subcontractor's compliance with the Contract and applicable Law;</li> <li>e) identify or investigate actual or suspected breach of Clauses 27 to 33 and/or Joint Schedule 5 (Corporate Social Responsibility), impropriety or accounting mistakes or any breach or threatened breach of security and in these circumstances the Relevant Authority shall have no obligation to inform the Supplier of the purpose or objective of its investigations;</li> <li>f) identify or investigate any circumstances which may impact upon the financial stability of the Supplier, any Guarantor, and/or any Subcontractors or their ability to provide the Deliverables;</li> <li>g) obtain such information as is necessary to fulfil the Relevant Authority's obligations to supply information for parliamentary, ministerial, judicial or administrative purposes including the supply of information to the Comptroller and Auditor General;</li> <li>h) review any books of account and the internal contract management accounts kept by the Supplier in connection with each Contract;</li> <li>i) carry out the Relevant Authority's internal and statutory audits and to prepare, examine and/or certify the Relevant Authority's annual and interim reports and accounts;</li> <li>j) enable the National Audit Office to carry out an examination pursuant to Section 6(1) of the National Audit Act 1983 of the economy, efficiency and effectiveness with which the Relevant Authority has used its resources; or</li> <li>k) verify the accuracy and completeness of any Management Information delivered or required by the DPS Contract;</li> </ul>

**Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions)**

Crown Copyright 2022

<b>"Auditor"</b>	a) the Relevant Authority's internal and external auditors; b) the Relevant Authority's statutory or regulatory auditors; c) the Comptroller and Auditor General, their staff and/or any appointed representatives of the National Audit Office; d) HM Treasury or the Cabinet Office; e) any party formally appointed by the Relevant Authority to carry out audit or similar review functions; and f) successors or assigns of any of the above;
<b>"Authority"</b>	CCS and each Buyer;
<b>"Authority Cause"</b>	any breach of the obligations of the Relevant Authority or any other default, act, omission, negligence or statement of the Relevant Authority, of its employees, servants, agents in connection with or in relation to the subject-matter of the Contract and in respect of which the Relevant Authority is liable to the Supplier;
<b>"BACS"</b>	the Bankers' Automated Clearing Services, which is a scheme for the electronic processing of financial transactions within the United Kingdom;
<b>"Beneficiary"</b>	a Party having (or claiming to have) the benefit of an indemnity under this Contract;
<b>"Bronze Contract"</b>	an Order Contract categorised as a Bronze contract using the Cabinet Office Contract Tiering Tool;
<b>"Buyer"</b>	the relevant public sector purchaser identified as such in the Order Form;
<b>"Buyer Assets"</b>	the Buyer's infrastructure, data, software, materials, assets, equipment or other property owned by and/or licensed or leased to the Buyer and which is or may be used in connection with the provision of the Deliverables which remain the property of the Buyer throughout the term of the Contract;
<b>"Buyer Authorised Representative"</b>	the representative appointed by the Buyer from time to time in relation to the Order Contract initially identified in the Order Form;

**Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions)**

Crown Copyright 2022

<b>"Buyer Data"</b>	means the data, text, drawings, diagrams, images or sounds (together with any database made up of any of these) which are embodied in any electronic, magnetic, optical or tangible media, including any Buyer's or End User's Confidential Information, and which: (a) are supplied to the Supplier by or on behalf of the Buyer, or End User; or (b) the Supplier is required to generate, process, store or transmit pursuant to this Contract; or any Personal Data for which the Buyer or End User is the Controller;
<b>"Buyer Existing IPR"</b>	means any and all IPR that are owned by or licensed to the Buyer, and where the Buyer is a Central Government Body, any Crown IPR, and which are or have been developed independently of the Contract (whether prior to the Start Date or otherwise);
<b>"Buyer Premises"</b>	premises owned, controlled or occupied by the Buyer which are made available for use by the Supplier or its Subcontractors for the provision of the Deliverables (or any of them);
<b>"CCS"</b>	the Minister for the Cabinet Office as represented by Crown Commercial Service, which is an executive agency and operates as a trading fund of the Cabinet Office, whose offices are located at 9th Floor, The Capital, Old Hall Street, Liverpool L3 9PP;
<b>"CCS Authorised Representative"</b>	the representative appointed by CCS from time to time in relation to the DPS Contract initially identified in the DPS Appointment Form and subsequently on the Platform;
<b>"Central Government Body"</b>	a body listed in one of the following sub-categories of the Central Government classification of the Public Sector Classification Guide, as published and amended from time to time by the Office for National Statistics:  a) Government Department; b) Non-Departmental Public Body or Assembly Sponsored Public Body (advisory, executive, or tribunal); c) Non-Ministerial Department; or d) Executive Agency;
<b>"Change in Law"</b>	any change in Law which impacts on the supply of the Deliverables and performance of the Contract which comes into force after the Start Date;
<b>"Change of Control"</b>	a change of control within the meaning of Section 450 of the Corporation Tax Act 2010;

**Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions)**

Crown Copyright 2022

<b>"Charges"</b>	the prices (exclusive of any applicable VAT), payable to the Supplier by the Buyer under the Order Contract, as set out in the Order Form, for the full and proper performance by the Supplier of its obligations under the Order Contract less any Deductions;
<b>"Claim"</b>	any claim which it appears that a Beneficiary is, or may become, entitled to indemnification under this Contract;
<b>"Commercially Sensitive Information"</b>	the Confidential Information listed in the DPS Appointment Form or Order Form (if any) comprising of commercially sensitive information relating to the Supplier, its IPR or its business or which the Supplier has indicated to the Authority that, if disclosed by the Authority, would cause the Supplier significant commercial disadvantage or material financial loss;
<b>"Comparable Supply"</b>	the supply of Deliverables to another Buyer of the Supplier that are the same or similar to the Deliverables;
<b>"Compliance Officer"</b>	the person(s) appointed by the Supplier who is responsible for ensuring that the Supplier complies with its legal obligations;
<b>"Confidential Information"</b>	means any information, however it is conveyed, that relates to the business, affairs, developments, trade secrets, Know-How, personnel and suppliers of CCS, the Buyer or the Supplier, including IPRs, together with information derived from the above, and any other information clearly designated as being confidential (whether or not it is marked as <b>"confidential"</b> ) or which ought reasonably to be considered to be confidential;
<b>"Conflict of Interest"</b>	a conflict between the financial or personal duties of the Supplier or the Supplier Staff and the duties owed to CCS or any Buyer under a Contract, in the reasonable opinion of the Buyer or CCS;
<b>"Contract"</b>	either the DPS Contract or the Order Contract, as the context requires;
<b>"Contract Period"</b>	the term of either a DPS Contract or Order Contract on and from the earlier of the: a) applicable Start Date; or b) the Effective Date up to and including the applicable End Date;
<b>"Contract Value"</b>	the higher of the actual or expected total Charges paid or payable under a Contract where all obligations are met by the Supplier;
<b>"Contract Year"</b>	a consecutive period of twelve (12) Months commencing on the Start Date or each anniversary thereof;

**Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions)**

Crown Copyright 2022

<b>"Control"</b>	control in either of the senses defined in sections 450 and 1124 of the Corporation Tax Act 2010 and <b>"Controlled"</b> shall be construed accordingly;
<b>"Controller"</b>	has the meaning given to it in the UK GDPR;
<b>"Consortia" / "Consortium"</b>	This can refer to multiple suppliers working in collaboration on the same contract, also known in public sector documentation as 'Group of Economic Operators'. This will have one lead supplier who manages all the other suppliers within the group / consortia.
<b>"Core Terms"</b>	CCS' terms and conditions for common goods and services which govern how Suppliers must interact with CCS and Buyers under DPS Contracts and Order Contracts;
<b>"Costs"</b>	<p>the following costs (without double recovery) to the extent that they are reasonably and properly incurred by the Supplier in providing the Deliverables:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>e) the cost to the Supplier or the Key Subcontractor (as the context requires), calculated per Work Day, of engaging the Supplier Staff, including:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>i) base salary paid to the Supplier Staff; ii) employer's National Insurance contributions; iii) pension contributions; iv) car allowances;</li><li>v) any other contractual employment benefits;</li><li>vi) staff training;</li><li>vii) work place accommodation;</li></ul></li></ul>

**Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions)**

Crown Copyright 2022

	<p>viii) work place IT equipment and tools reasonably necessary to provide the Deliverables (but not including items included within limb (b) below); and</p> <p>ix) reasonable recruitment costs, as agreed with the Buyer;</p> <p>f) costs incurred in respect of Supplier Assets which would be treated as capital costs according to generally accepted accounting principles within the UK, which shall include the cost to be charged in respect of Supplier Assets by the Supplier to the Buyer or (to the extent that risk and title in any Supplier Asset is not held by the Supplier) any cost actually incurred by the Supplier in respect of those Supplier Assets;</p> <p>g) operational costs which are not included within (a) or (b) above, to the extent that such costs are necessary and properly incurred by the Supplier in the provision of the Deliverables; and</p> <p>h) Reimbursable Expenses to the extent these have been specified as allowable in the Order Form and are incurred in delivering any Deliverables;</p> <p>but excluding:</p> <p>i) Overhead;</p> <p>j) financing or similar costs;</p> <p>k) maintenance and support costs to the extent that these relate to maintenance and/or support Deliverables provided beyond the Order Contract Period whether in relation to Supplier Assets or otherwise;</p> <p>l) taxation;</p> <p>m) fines and penalties;</p> <p>n) amounts payable under Order Schedule 16 (Benchmarking) where such Schedule is used; and</p> <p>o) non-cash items (including depreciation, amortisation, impairments and movements in provisions);</p>
<b>"Crown Body"</b>	the government of the United Kingdom (including the Northern Ireland Assembly and Executive Committee, the Scottish Government and the National Assembly for Wales), including, but not limited to, government ministers and government departments and particular bodies, persons, commissions or agencies from time to time carrying out functions on its behalf;
<b>"CRTPA"</b>	the Contract Rights of Third Parties Act 1999;
<b>"Data Protection Impact Assessment"</b>	an assessment by the Controller of the impact of the envisaged Processing on the protection of Personal Data;

DPS Ref: RM6322

Project Version: v1.0

Model Version: v1.4

**Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions)**

Crown Copyright 2022

<b>"Data Protection Legislation"</b>	(i) the UK GDPR as amended from time to time; (ii) the DPA 2018 to the extent that it relates to Processing of Personal Data and privacy;
	(iii) all applicable Law about the Processing of Personal Data and privacy;
<b>"Data Protection Liability Cap"</b>	the amount specified in the DPS Appointment Form;
<b>"Data Protection Officer"</b>	has the meaning given to it in the UK GDPR;
<b>"Data Subject"</b>	has the meaning given to it in the UK GDPR;
<b>"Data Subject Access Request"</b>	a request made by, or on behalf of, a Data Subject in accordance with rights granted pursuant to the Data Protection Legislation to access their Personal Data;
<b>"Deductions"</b>	all Service Credits, Delay Payments (if applicable), or any other deduction which the Buyer is paid or is payable to the Buyer under an Order Contract;
<b>"Default"</b>	any breach of the obligations of the Supplier (including abandonment of a Contract in breach of its terms) or any other default (including material default), act, omission, negligence or statement of the Supplier, of its Subcontractors or any Supplier Staff howsoever arising in connection with or in relation to the subject-matter of a Contract and in respect of which the Supplier is liable to the Relevant Authority;
<b>"Default Management Levy"</b>	has the meaning given to it in Paragraph 8.1.1 of DPS Schedule 5 (Management Levy and Information);
<b>"Delay Payments"</b>	the amounts (if any) payable by the Supplier to the Buyer in respect of a delay in respect of a Milestone as specified in the Implementation Plan;
<b>"Deliverables"</b>	Goods and/or Services that may be ordered under the Contract including the Documentation;
<b>"Delivery"</b>	delivery of the relevant Deliverable or Milestone in accordance with the terms of an Order Contract as confirmed and accepted by the Buyer by either (a) confirmation in writing to the Supplier; or (b) where Order Schedule 13 (Implementation Plan and Testing) is used issue by the Buyer of a Satisfaction Certificate. <b>"Deliver"</b> and <b>"Delivered"</b> shall be construed accordingly;

**Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions)**

Crown Copyright 2022

<b>"Disaster"</b>	the occurrence of one or more events which, either separately or cumulatively, mean that the Deliverables, or a material part thereof will be unavailable (or could reasonably be anticipated to be unavailable) for the period specified in the Order Form (for the purposes of this definition the "Disaster Period");
<b>"Disclosing Party"</b>	the Party directly or indirectly providing Confidential Information to the other Party in accordance with Clause 15 (What you must keep confidential);
<b>"Dispute"</b>	any claim, dispute or difference (whether contractual or noncontractual) arising out of or in connection with the Contract or in connection with the negotiation, existence, legal validity, enforceability or termination of the Contract, whether the alleged liability shall arise under English law or under the law of some other country and regardless of whether a particular cause of action may successfully be brought in the English courts;
<b>"Dispute Resolution Procedure"</b>	the dispute resolution procedure set out in Clause 34 (Resolving disputes);
<b>"Documentation"</b>	<p>descriptions of the Services and Service Levels, technical specifications, user manuals, training manuals, operating manuals, process definitions and procedures, system environment descriptions and all such other documentation (whether in hardcopy or electronic form) is required to be supplied by the Supplier to the Buyer under a Contract as:</p> <p>p) would reasonably be required by a competent third party capable of Good Industry Practice contracted by the Buyer to develop, configure, build, deploy, run, maintain, upgrade and test the individual systems that provide the Deliverables</p> <p>q) is required by the Supplier in order to provide the Deliverables; and/or</p> <p>r) has been or shall be generated for the purpose of providing the Deliverables;</p>
<b>"DOTAS"</b>	the Disclosure of Tax Avoidance Schemes rules which require a promoter of Tax schemes to tell HMRC of any specified notifiable arrangements or proposals and to provide prescribed information on those arrangements or proposals within set time limits as contained in Part 7 of the Finance Act 2004 and in secondary legislation made under vires contained in Part 7 of the Finance Act 2004 and as extended to National Insurance Contributions;
<b>"DPA 2018"</b>	the Data Protection Act 2018;
<b>"DPS"</b>	the dynamic purchasing system operated by CCS in accordance with Regulation 34 that this DPS Contract governs access to;

DPS Ref: RM6322

Project Version: v1.0

Model Version: v1.4



**Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions)**

Crown Copyright 2022

<b>"DPS Application"</b>	the application submitted by the Supplier to CCS and annexed to or referred to in DPS Schedule 2 (DPS Application);
<b>"DPS Appointment Form"</b>	the document outlining the DPS Incorporated Terms and crucial information required for the DPS Contract, to be executed by the Supplier and CCS and subsequently held on the Platform;
<b>"DPS Contract"</b>	the dynamic purchasing system access agreement established between CCS and the Supplier in accordance with Regulation 34 by the DPS Appointment Form for the provision of the Deliverables to Buyers by the Supplier pursuant to the notice published on the Find a Tender Service;
<b>"DPS Contract Period"</b>	the period from the DPS Start Date until the End Date of the DPS Contract;
<b>"DPS Expiry Date"</b>	the date of the end of the DPS Contract as stated in the DPS Appointment Form;
<b>"DPS Incorporated Terms"</b>	the contractual terms applicable to the DPS Contract specified in the DPS Appointment Form;
<b>"DPS Initial Period"</b>	the initial term of the DPS Contract as specified in the DPS Appointment Form;
<b>"DPS Optional Extension Period"</b>	such period or periods beyond which the DPS Initial Period may be extended as specified in the DPS Appointment Form;
<b>"DPS Pricing"</b>	the maximum price(s) applicable to the provision of the Deliverables set out in DPS Schedule 3 (DPS Pricing);
<b>"DPS Registration"</b>	the registration process a Supplier undertakes when submitting its details onto the Platform;
<b>"DPS SQ Submission"</b>	the Supplier's selection questionnaire response;
<b>"DPS Special Terms"</b>	any additional terms and conditions specified in the DPS Appointment Form incorporated into the DPS Contract;
<b>"DPS Start Date"</b>	the date of start of the DPS Contract as stated in the DPS Appointment Form;
<b>"Due Diligence Information"</b>	any information supplied to the Supplier by or on behalf of the Authority prior to the Start Date;
<b>"Effective Date"</b>	the date on which the final Party has signed the Contract;
<b>"EIR"</b>	the Environmental Information Regulations 2004;

**Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions)**

Crown Copyright 2022

<b>"Electronic Invoice"</b>	an invoice which has been issued, transmitted and received in a structured electronic format which allows for its automatic and electronic processing and which complies with (a) the European standard and (b) any of the syntaxes published in Commission Implementing Decision (EU) 2017/1870;
<b>"Employment Regulations"</b>	the Transfer of Undertakings (Protection of Employment) Regulations 2006 (SI 2006/246) as amended or replaced or any other Regulations implementing the European Council Directive 77/187/EEC;
<b>"End Date"</b>	the earlier of:  s) the Expiry Date (as extended by any Extension Period exercised by the Relevant Authority under Clause 10.1.2); or  t) if a Contract is terminated before the date specified in (a) above, the date of termination of the Contract;
<b>"End User"</b>	means a party that is accessing the Deliverables provided pursuant to this Contract (including the Buyer where it is accessing services on its own account as a user);

<b>"Environmental Policy"</b>	to conserve energy, water, wood, paper and other resources, reduce waste and phase out the use of ozone depleting substances and minimise the release of greenhouse gases, volatile organic compounds and other substances damaging to health and the environment, including any written environmental policy of the Buyer;
<b>"Equality and Human Rights Commission"</b>	the UK Government body named as such as may be renamed or replaced by an equivalent body from time to time;
<b>"Estimated Year 1 Contract Charges"</b>	the anticipated total charges payable by the Supplier in the first Contract Year specified in the Order Form;
<b>"Estimated Yearly Charges"</b>	means for the purposes of calculating each Party's annual liability under clause 11.2 :  i) in the first Contract Year, the Estimated Year 1 Contract Charges; or  ii) in any subsequent Contract Years, the Charges paid or payable in the previous Contract Year; or  iii) after the end of the Contract, the Charges paid or payable in the last Contract Year during the Contract Period;

<b>“Exempt Buyer”</b>	<p>a public sector purchaser that is:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) eligible to use the DPS; and</li> <li>b) is entering into an Exempt Order Contract that is not subject to (as applicable) any of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. the Regulations;</li> <li>ii. the Concession Contracts Regulations 2016 (SI 2016/273);</li> <li>iii. the Utilities Contracts Regulations 2016 (SI 2016/274);</li> <li>iv. the Defence and Security Public Contracts Regulations 2011 (SI 2011/1848);</li> <li>v. the Remedies Directive (2007/66/EC);</li> <li>vi. Directive 2014/23/EU of the European Parliament and Council;</li> <li>vii. Directive 2014/24/EU of the European Parliament and Council;</li> <li>viii. Directive 2014/25/EU of the European Parliament and Council; or</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ix. Directive 2009/81/EC of the European Parliament and Council;</li> </ul>
<b>“Exempt Order Contract”</b>	<p>the contract between the Exempt Buyer and the Supplier for Deliverables which consists of the terms set out and referred to in the Order Form incorporating and, where necessary, amending, refining or adding to the terms of the DPS Contract;</p>
<b>“Exempt Procurement Amendments”</b>	<p>any amendments, refinements or additions to any of the terms of the DPS Contract made through the Exempt Order Contract to reflect the specific needs of an Exempt Buyer to the extent permitted by and in accordance with any legal requirements applicable to that Exempt Buyer;</p>
<b>“Existing IPR”</b>	<p>any and all IPR that are owned by or licensed to either Party and which are or have been developed independently of the Contract (whether prior to the Start Date or otherwise);</p>

**Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions)**

Crown Copyright 2022

<b>"Exit Day"</b>	shall have the meaning in the European Union (Withdrawal) Act 2018;
<b>"Expiry Date"</b>	the DPS Expiry Date or the Order Expiry Date (as the context dictates);
<b>"Extension Period"</b>	the DPS Optional Extension Period or the Order Optional Extension Period as the context dictates;
<b>"Filter Categories"</b>	the number of categories specified in DPS Schedule 1 (Specification), if applicable;
<b>"Financial Reports"</b>	<p>a report by the Supplier to the Buyer that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>a) provides a true and fair reflection of the Costs and Supplier Profit Margin forecast by the Supplier;</li><li>b) provides a true and fair reflection of the costs and expenses to be incurred by Key Subcontractors (as requested by the Buyer);</li><li>c) is in the same software package (Microsoft Excel or Microsoft Word), layout and format as the blank templates which have been issued by the Buyer to the Supplier on or before the Start Date for the purposes of the Contract; and</li></ul> <p>is certified by the Supplier's Chief Financial Officer or Director of Finance;</p>
<b>"FOIA"</b>	the Freedom of Information Act 2000 and any subordinate legislation made under that Act from time to time together with any guidance and/or codes of practice issued by the Information Commissioner or relevant Government department in relation to such legislation;
<b>"Force Majeure Event"</b>	<p>any event outside the reasonable control of either Party affecting its performance of its obligations under the Contract arising from acts, events, omissions, happenings or non-happenings beyond its reasonable control and which are not attributable to any wilful act,</p> <p>neglect or failure to take reasonable preventative action by that Party, including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>a) riots, civil commotion, war or armed conflict;</li><li>b) acts of terrorism;</li><li>c) acts of government, local government or regulatory bodies;</li><li>d) fire, flood, storm or earthquake or other natural disaster,</li></ul> <p>but excluding any industrial dispute relating to the Supplier, the Supplier Staff or any other failure in the Supplier or the Subcontractor's supply chain;</p>

**Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions)**

Crown Copyright 2022

<b>"Force Majeure Notice"</b>	a written notice served by the Affected Party on the other Party stating that the Affected Party believes that there is a Force Majeure Event;
<b>"GDPR"</b>	the General Data Protection Regulation (Regulation (EU) 2016/679);
<b>"General Anti-Abuse Rule"</b>	e) the legislation in Part 5 of the Finance Act 2013; and f) any future legislation introduced into parliament to counteract Tax advantages arising from abusive arrangements to avoid National Insurance contributions;
<b>"General Change in Law"</b>	a Change in Law where the change is of a general legislative nature (including Tax or duties of any sort affecting the Supplier) or which affects or relates to a Comparable Supply;
<b>"Gold Contract"</b>	an Order Contract categorised as a Gold contract using the Cabinet Office Contract Tiering Tool;
<b>"Goods"</b>	goods made available by the Supplier as specified in DPS Schedule 1 (Specification) and in relation to an Order Contract as specified in the Order Form ;
<b>"Good Industry Practice"</b>	standards, practices, methods and procedures conforming to the Law and the exercise of the degree of skill and care, diligence, prudence and foresight which would reasonably and ordinarily be expected from a skilled and experienced person or body engaged within the relevant industry or business sector;
<b>"Government"</b>	the government of the United Kingdom (including the Northern Ireland Assembly and Executive Committee, the Scottish Government and the National Assembly for Wales), including government ministers and government departments and other bodies, persons, commissions or agencies from time to time carrying out functions on its behalf;
<b>"Government Data"</b>	the data, text, drawings, diagrams, images or sounds (together with any database made up of any of these) which are embodied in any electronic, magnetic, optical or tangible media, including any of the Authority's Confidential Information, and which:  i) are supplied to the Supplier by or on behalf of the Authority; or ii) the Supplier is required to generate, process, store or transmit pursuant to a Contract;

**Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions)**

Crown Copyright 2022

<b>“Government Functional Standard GovS 013: Counter Fraud”</b>	the Standard that sets the expectations for the management of fraud, bribery and corruption risk in government organisations;
<b>“Government Functional Standards GovS 015: Grants”</b>	the Standard that all grant making bodies adhere to when developing grant schemes and programmes;
<b>“Government Grants Information Service (GGIS)”</b>	the portal that captures all information on grant awards across all departments;
<b>"Government Procurement Card"</b>	the Government's preferred method of purchasing and payment for low value goods or services <a href="https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/governmentprocurement-card--2">https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/governmentprocurement-card--2</a> ;
<b>“Group of Economic Operators”</b>	This can refer to multiple suppliers working in collaboration on the same contract, also known as a consortium or consortia. This will have one lead supplier who manages all the other suppliers within the group / consortia.
<b>"Guarantor"</b>	the person (if any) who has entered into a guarantee in the form set out in Joint Schedule 8 (Guarantee) in relation to this Contract;
<b>“HM Government” or “HMG”</b>	His Majesty's Government;
<b>"Halifax Abuse Principle"</b>	the principle explained in the CJEU Case C-255/02 Halifax and others;
<b>"HMRC"</b>	His Majesty's Revenue and Customs;
<b>"ICT Policy"</b>	the Buyer's policy in respect of information and communications technology, referred to in the Order Form, which is in force as at the Order Start Date (a copy of which has been supplied to the Supplier), as updated from time to time in accordance with the Variation Procedure;
<b>"Impact Assessment"</b>	an assessment of the impact of a Variation request by the Relevant Authority completed in good faith, including:

**Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions)**

Crown Copyright 2022

	<p>g) details of the impact of the proposed Variation on the Deliverables and the Supplier's ability to meet its other obligations under the Contract;</p> <p>h) details of the cost of implementing the proposed Variation;</p> <p>i) details of the ongoing costs required by the proposed Variation when implemented, including any increase or decrease in the DPS Pricing/Charges (as applicable), any alteration in the resources and/or expenditure required by either Party and any alteration to the working practices of either Party;</p> <p>j) a timetable for the implementation, together with any proposals for the testing of the Variation; and</p> <p>k) such other information as the Relevant Authority may reasonably request in (or in response to) the Variation request;</p>
<b>"Implementation Plan"</b>	the plan for provision of the Deliverables set out in Order Schedule 13 (Implementation Plan and Testing) where that Schedule is used or otherwise as agreed between the Supplier and the Buyer;
<b>"Indemnifier"</b>	a Party from whom an indemnity is sought under this Contract;
<b>"Independent Control"</b>	where a Controller has provided Personal Data to another Party which is not a Processor or a Joint Controller because the recipient itself determines the purposes and means of Processing but does so separately from the Controller providing it with Personal Data and <b>"Independent Controller"</b> shall be construed accordingly;
<b>"Indexation"</b>	the adjustment of an amount or sum in accordance with DPS Schedule 3 (DPS Pricing) and the relevant Order Form;
<b>"Information"</b>	has the meaning given under section 84 of the Freedom of Information Act 2000;
<b>"Information Commissioner"</b>	the UK's independent authority which deals with ensuring information relating to rights in the public interest and data privacy for individuals is met, whilst promoting openness by public bodies;
<b>"Initial Period"</b>	the initial term of a Contract specified on the Platform or the Order Form, as the context requires;

<b>"Insolvency Event"</b>	<p>with respect to any person, means:</p> <p>(a) that person suspends, or threatens to suspend, payment of its debts, or is unable to pay its debts as they fall due or admits inability to pay its debts, or:</p> <p>(i) (being a company or a LLP) is deemed unable to pay its debts within the meaning of section 123 of the Insolvency Act 1986, or</p> <p>(ii) (being a partnership) is deemed unable to pay its debts within the meaning of section 222 of the Insolvency Act 1986;</p> <p>(b) that person commences negotiations with one or more of its creditors (using a voluntary arrangement, scheme of arrangement or otherwise) with a view to rescheduling any of its debts, or makes a proposal for or enters into any compromise or arrangement with</p>
---------------------------	---



**Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions)**

Crown Copyright 2022

	<p>one or more of its creditors or takes any step to obtain a moratorium pursuant to Section 1A and Schedule A1 of the Insolvency Act 1986 other than (in the case of a company, a LLP or a partnership) for the sole purpose of a scheme for a solvent amalgamation of that person with one or more other companies or the solvent reconstruction of that person;</p> <p>(c) another person becomes entitled to appoint a receiver over the assets of that person or a receiver is appointed over the assets of that person;</p> <p>(d) a creditor or encumbrancer of that person attaches or takes possession of, or a distress, execution or other such process is levied or enforced on or sued against, the whole or any part of that person's assets and such attachment or process is not discharged within 14 days;</p> <p>(e) that person suspends or ceases, or threatens to suspend or cease, carrying on all or a substantial part of its business;</p> <p>(f) where that person is a company, a LLP or a partnership:</p> <p>(i) a petition is presented (which is not dismissed within 14 days of its service), a notice is given, a resolution is passed, or an order is made, for or in connection with the winding up of that person other than for the sole purpose of a scheme for a solvent amalgamation of that person with one or more other companies or the solvent reconstruction of that person;</p> <p>(ii) an application is made to court, or an order is made, for the appointment of an administrator, or if a notice of intention to appoint an administrator is filed at Court or given or if an administrator is appointed, over that person;</p> <p>(iii) (being a company or a LLP) the holder of a qualifying floating charge over the assets of that person has become entitled to appoint or has appointed an administrative receiver; or</p> <p>(iv) (being a partnership) the holder of an agricultural floating charge over the assets of that person has become entitled to appoint or has appointed an agricultural receiver; or</p> <p>(g) any event occurs, or proceeding is taken, with respect to that person in any jurisdiction to which it is subject that has an effect equivalent or similar to any of the events mentioned above;</p>
<b>"Installation Works"</b>	<p>all works which the Supplier is to carry out at the beginning of the Order Contract Period to install the Goods in accordance with the Order Contract;</p>

**Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions)**

Crown Copyright 2022

<b>"Intellectual Property Rights" or "IPR"</b>	l) copyright, rights related to or affording protection similar to copyright, rights in databases, patents and rights in inventions, semi-conductor topography rights, trade marks, rights in internet domain names and website addresses and other rights in trade or business names, goodwill, designs, Know-How, trade secrets and other rights in Confidential Information;
	m) applications for registration, and the right to apply for registration, for any of the rights listed at (a) that are capable of being registered in any country or jurisdiction; and n) all other rights having equivalent or similar effect in any country or jurisdiction;
<b>"Invoicing Address"</b>	the address to which the Supplier shall invoice the Buyer as specified in the Order Form;
<b>"IPR Claim"</b>	any claim of infringement or alleged infringement (including the defence of such infringement or alleged infringement) of any IPR, used to provide the Deliverables or otherwise provided and/or licensed by the Supplier (or to which the Supplier has provided access) to the Relevant Authority in the fulfilment of its obligations under a Contract;
<b>"IR35"</b>	the off-payroll rules requiring individuals who work through their company pay the same income tax and National Insurance contributions as an employee which can be found online at: <a href="https://www.gov.uk/guidance/ir35-find-out-if-it-applies">https://www.gov.uk/guidance/ir35-find-out-if-it-applies</a> ;
<b>"ISO"</b>	International Organization for Standardization;
<b>"Joint Controller Agreement"</b>	the agreement (if any) entered into between the Relevant Authority and the Supplier substantially in the form set out in Annex 2 of Joint Schedule 11 ( <i>Processing Data</i> );
<b>"Joint Controllers"</b>	where two or more Controllers jointly determine the purposes and means of Processing;
<b>"Key Staff"</b>	the individuals (if any) identified as such in the Order Form;
<b>"Key Sub-Contract"</b>	each Sub-Contract with a Key Subcontractor;

<b>"Key Subcontractor"</b>	<p>any Subcontractor:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>o) which is relied upon to deliver any work package within the Deliverables in their entirety; and/or</li> <li>p) which, in the opinion of CCS or the Buyer performs (or would perform if appointed) a critical role in the provision of all or any part of the Deliverables; and/or</li> <li>q) with a Sub-Contract with a contract value which at the time of appointment exceeds (or would exceed if appointed) 10% of the aggregate Charges forecast to be payable under the Order Contract, and the Supplier shall list all such Key Subcontractors on the Platform and in the Key Subcontractor Section in the Order Form;</li> </ul>
<b>"Know-How"</b>	all ideas, concepts, schemes, information, knowledge, techniques, methodology, and anything else in the nature of know-how relating to the Deliverables but excluding know-how already in the other Party's possession before the applicable Start Date;
<b>"Law"</b>	any law, subordinate legislation within the meaning of Section 21(1) of the Interpretation Act 1978, bye-law, right within the meaning of the European Union (Withdrawal) Act 2018 as amended by European Union (Withdrawal Agreement) Act 2020, regulation, order, regulatory policy, mandatory guidance or code of practice, judgment of a relevant court of law, or directives or requirements of any regulatory body with which the relevant Party is bound to comply;
<b>"LED"</b>	Law Enforcement Directive (Directive (EU) 2016/680);
<b>"Losses"</b>	all losses, liabilities, damages, costs, expenses (including legal fees), disbursements, costs of investigation, litigation, settlement, judgment, interest and penalties whether arising in contract, tort (including negligence), breach of statutory duty, misrepresentation or otherwise and <b>"Loss"</b> shall be interpreted accordingly;
<b>"Management Information" or "MI"</b>	the management information specified in DPS Schedule 5 (Management Levy and Information);
<b>"Management Levy"</b>	the sum specified on the Platform payable by the Supplier to CCS in accordance with DPS Schedule 5 (Management Levy and Information);
<b>"Maximum Margin Percentage"</b>	means the percentage a Supplier will apply on top of the total cost of provision of the Services to enable effective delivery, continuous improvement and, where applicable according to the status of the Suppliers, profit.

**Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions)**

Crown Copyright 2022

<b>"MI Default"</b>	means when two (2) MI Reports are not provided in any rolling six (6) month period
<b>"MI Failure"</b>	means when an MI report: r) contains any material errors or material omissions or a missing mandatory field; or s) is submitted using an incorrect MI reporting Template; or t) is not submitted by the reporting date (including where a declaration of no business should have been filed);
<b>"MI Report"</b>	means a report containing Management Information submitted to the Authority in accordance with DPS Schedule 5 (Management Levy and Information);
<b>"MI Reporting Template"</b>	means the form of report set out in the Annex to DPS Schedule 5 (Management Levy and Information) setting out the information the Supplier is required to supply to the Authority;
<b>"Milestone"</b>	an event or task described in the Implementation Plan;
<b>"Milestone Date"</b>	the target date set out against the relevant Milestone in the Implementation Plan by which the Milestone must be Achieved;
<b>"Model Grant Funding Agreement"</b>	the standard funding agreement that should be signed by successful applicants;
<b>"Month"</b>	a calendar month and <b>"Monthly"</b> shall be interpreted accordingly;
<b>"National Insurance"</b>	contributions required by the Social Security Contributions and Benefits Act 1992 and made in accordance with the Social Security (Contributions) Regulations 2001 (SI 2001/1004);
<b>"New IPR"</b>	u) IPR in items created by the Supplier (or by a third party on behalf of the Supplier) specifically for the purposes of a Contract and updates and amendments of these items including (but not limited to) database schema; and/or v) IPR in or arising as a result of the performance of the Supplier's obligations under a Contract and all updates and amendments to the same; but shall not include the Supplier's Existing IPR;
<b>"New IPR Item"</b>	means a deliverable, document, product or other item within which New IPR subsists;

<p><b>"Occasion of Tax Non-Compliance"</b></p>	<p>where:</p> <p>w) any Tax return of the Supplier submitted to a Relevant Tax Authority on or after 1 October 2012 is found on or after 1 April 2013 to be incorrect as a result of:</p> <p>i) a Relevant Tax Authority successfully challenging the Supplier under the General Anti-Abuse Rule or the Halifax Abuse Principle or under any Tax rules or legislation in any jurisdiction that have an effect equivalent or similar to the General Anti-Abuse Rule or the Halifax Abuse Principle; ii) the failure of an avoidance scheme which the Supplier was involved in, and which was, or should have been, notified to a Relevant Tax Authority under the DOTAS or any equivalent or similar regime in any jurisdiction; and/or</p> <p>x) any Tax return of the Supplier submitted to a Relevant Tax Authority on or after 1 October 2012 which gives rise, on or after 1 April 2013, to a criminal conviction in any jurisdiction for Tax related offences which is not spent at the Start Date or to a civil penalty for fraud or evasion;</p>
<p><b>"Open Book Data"</b></p>	<p>complete and accurate financial and non-financial information which is sufficient to enable the Buyer to verify the Charges already paid or payable and Charges forecast to be paid during the remainder of the Order Contract, including details and all assumptions relating to:</p> <p>y) the Supplier's Costs broken down against each Good and/or Service and/or Deliverable, including actual capital expenditure</p>

**Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions)**

Crown Copyright 2022

	<p>(including capital replacement costs) and the unit cost and total actual costs of all Deliverables;</p> <p>z) operating expenditure relating to the provision of the Deliverables including an analysis showing:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i) the unit costs and quantity of Goods and any other consumables and bought-in Deliverables;</li> <li>ii) staff costs broken down into the number and grade/role of all Supplier Staff (free of any contingency) together with a list of agreed rates against each grade;</li> <li>iii) a list of Costs underpinning those rates for each grade, being the agreed rate less the Supplier Profit Margin; and</li> <li>iv) Reimbursable Expenses, if allowed under the Order Form;</li> </ul> <p>aa) Overheads;</p> <p>bb) all interest, expenses and any other third party financing costs incurred in relation to the provision of the Deliverables;</p> <p>cc) the Supplier Profit achieved over the DPS Contract Period and on an annual basis;</p> <p>dd) confirmation that all methods of Cost apportionment and Overhead allocation are consistent with and not more onerous than such methods applied generally by the Supplier;</p> <p>ee) an explanation of the type and value of risk and contingencies associated with the provision of the Deliverables, including the amount of money attributed to each risk and/or contingency; and</p> <p>ff) the actual Costs profile for each Service Period;</p>
<b>"Open Licence"</b>	<p>means any material that is published for use, with rights to access and modify, by any person for free, under a generally recognised open licence including Open Government Licence as set out at <a href="http://www.nationalarchives.gov.uk/doc/open-governmentlicence/version/3/">http://www.nationalarchives.gov.uk/doc/open-governmentlicence/version/3/</a> and the Open Standards Principles documented at <a href="https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/open-standardsprinciples/open-standards-principles">https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/open-standardsprinciples/open-standards-principles</a>;</p>
<b>"Order"</b>	<p>means an order for the provision of the Deliverables placed by a Buyer with the Supplier under a Contract;</p>
<b>"Order Contract"</b>	<p>the contract between the Buyer and the Supplier (entered into pursuant to the provisions of the DPS Contract), which consists of the terms set out and referred to in the Order Form;</p>
<b>"Order Contract Period"</b>	<p>the Contract Period in respect of the Order Contract;</p>
<b>"Order Expiry Date"</b>	<p>the date of the end of an Order Contract as stated in the Order Form;</p>

**Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions)**

Crown Copyright 2022

<b>"Order Form"</b>	a completed Order Form Template (or equivalent information issued by the Buyer) used to create an Order Contract;
<b>"Order Form Template"</b>	the template in DPS Schedule 6 (Order Form Template and Order Schedules);
<b>"Order Incorporated Terms"</b>	the contractual terms applicable to the Order Contract specified under the relevant heading in the Order Form;
<b>"Order Initial Period"</b>	the Initial Period of an Order Contract specified in the Order Form;
<b>"Order Optional Extension Period"</b>	such period or periods beyond which the Order Initial Period may be extended as specified in the Order Form;
<b>"Order Procedure"</b>	the process for awarding an Order Contract pursuant to Clause 2 (How the contract works) and DPS Schedule 7 (Order Procedure);
<b>"Order Special Terms"</b>	any additional terms and conditions specified in the Order Form incorporated into the applicable Order Contract;
<b>"Order Start Date"</b>	the date of start of an Order Contract as stated in the Order Form;
<b>"Order Tender"</b>	the tender submitted by the Supplier in response to the Buyer's Statement of Requirements following an Order Procedure and set out at Order Schedule 4 (Order Tender);
<b>"Other Contracting Authority"</b>	any actual or potential Buyer under the DPS Contract;
<b>"Overhead"</b>	those amounts which are intended to recover a proportion of the Supplier's or the Key Subcontractor's (as the context requires) indirect corporate costs (including financing, marketing, advertising, research and development and insurance costs and any fines or penalties) but excluding allowable indirect costs apportioned to facilities and administration in the provision of Supplier Staff and accordingly included within limb (a) of the definition of "Costs";
<b>"Parliament"</b>	takes its natural meaning as interpreted by Law;
<b>"Party"</b>	in the context of the DPS Contract, CCS or the Supplier, and in the in the context of an Order Contract the Buyer or the Supplier. <b>"Parties"</b> shall mean both of them where the context permits;
<b>"Performance Indicators" or "PIs"</b>	the performance measurements and targets in respect of the Supplier's performance of the DPS Contract set out in DPS Schedule 4 (DPS Management);
<b>"Personal Data"</b>	has the meaning given to it in the UK GDPR;

**Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions)**

Crown Copyright 2022

<b>“Personal Data Breach”</b>	has the meaning given to it in the UK GDPR;
<b>“Personnel”</b>	all directors, officers, employees, agents, consultants and suppliers of a Party and/or of any Subcontractor and/or Subprocessor engaged in the performance of its obligations under a Contract;
<b>“Platform”</b>	the online application operated on behalf of CCS to facilitate the technical operation of the DPS;

<b>“Prescribed Person”</b>	a legal adviser, an MP or an appropriate body which a whistleblower may make a disclosure to as detailed in ‘Whistleblowing: list of prescribed people and bodies’, 24 November 2016, available online at: <a href="https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/blowing-the-whistle-list-of-prescribed-people-and-bodies--2/whistleblowing-list-of-prescribed-people-and-bodies">https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/blowing-the-whistle-list-of-prescribed-people-and-bodies--2/whistleblowing-list-of-prescribed-people-and-bodies</a> ;
<b>“Processing”</b>	has the meaning given to it in the UK GDPR;
<b>“Processor”</b>	has the meaning given to it in the UK GDPR;
<b>“Processor Personnel”</b>	all directors, officers, employees, agents, consultants and suppliers of the Processor and/or of any Subprocessor engaged in the performance of its obligations under a Contract;
<b>“Progress Meeting”</b>	a meeting between the Buyer Authorised Representative and the Supplier Authorised Representative;
<b>“Progress Meeting Frequency”</b>	the frequency at which the Supplier shall conduct a Progress Meeting in accordance with Clause 6.1 as specified in the Order Form;
<b>“Progress Report”</b>	a report provided by the Supplier indicating the steps taken to achieve Milestones or delivery dates;
<b>“Progress Report Frequency”</b>	the frequency at which the Supplier shall deliver Progress Reports in accordance with Clause 6.1 as specified in the Order Form;



**Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions)**

Crown Copyright 2022

<b>“Prohibited Acts”</b>	<p>gg) to directly or indirectly offer, promise or give any person working for or engaged by a Buyer or any other public body a financial or other advantage to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>i) induce that person to perform improperly a relevant function or activity; or</li><li>ii) reward that person for improper performance of a relevant function or activity;</li></ul> <p>hh) to directly or indirectly request, agree to receive or accept any financial or other advantage as an inducement or a reward for improper performance of a relevant function or activity in connection with each Contract; or</p> <p>ii) committing any offence:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>i) under the Bribery Act 2010 (or any legislation repealed or revoked by such Act); or</li><li>ii) under legislation or common law concerning fraudulent acts; or</li><li>iii) defrauding, attempting to defraud or conspiring to defraud a Buyer or other public body; or</li></ul> <p>jj) any activity, practice or conduct which would constitute one of the offences listed under (c) above if such activity, practice or conduct had been carried out in the UK;</p>
<b>“Protective Measures”</b>	<p>appropriate technical and organisational measures which may include: pseudonymising and encrypting Personal Data, ensuring confidentiality, integrity, availability and resilience of systems and services, ensuring that availability of and access to Personal Data can be restored in a timely manner after an incident, and regularly assessing and evaluating the effectiveness of the such measures adopted by it including those outlined in DPS Schedule 9 (Cyber Essentials Scheme), if applicable, in the case of the DPS Contract or Order Schedule 9 (Security), if applicable, in the case of an Order Contract;</p>
<b>“Public Sector Body”</b>	<p>means a formally established organisation that is (at least in part) publicly funded to deliver a public or government service;</p>
<b>“Recall”</b>	<p>a request by the Supplier to return Goods to the Supplier or the manufacturer after the discovery of safety issues or defects (including defects in the right IPR rights) that might endanger health or hinder performance;</p>
<b>“Recipient Party”</b>	<p>the Party which receives or obtains directly or indirectly Confidential Information;</p>

**Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions)**

Crown Copyright 2022

<b>"Rectification Plan"</b>	<p>the Supplier's plan (or revised plan) to rectify its breach using the template in Joint Schedule 10 (Rectification Plan) which shall include:</p> <p>kk) full details of the Default that has occurred, including a root cause analysis;</p> <p>ll) the actual or anticipated effect of the Default; and</p> <p>mm) the steps which the Supplier proposes to take to rectify the Default (if applicable) and to prevent such Default from recurring, including timescales for such steps and for the rectification of the Default (where applicable);</p>
<b>"Rectification Plan Process"</b>	the process set out in Clause 10.3.1 to 10.3.4 (Rectification Plan Process);
<b>"Regulations"</b>	the Public Contracts Regulations 2015 and/or the Public Contracts (Scotland) Regulations 2015 (as the context requires);
<b>"Reimbursable Expenses"</b>	<p>the reasonable out of pocket travel and subsistence (for example, hotel and food) expenses, properly and necessarily incurred in the performance of the Services, calculated at the rates and in accordance with the Buyer's expenses policy current from time to time, but not including:</p> <p>nn) travel expenses incurred as a result of Supplier Staff travelling to and from their usual place of work, or to and from the premises at which the Services are principally to be performed, unless the Buyer otherwise agrees in advance in writing; and oo) subsistence expenses incurred by Supplier Staff whilst performing the Services at their usual place of work, or to and</p>

	from the premises at which the Services are principally to be performed;
<b>"Relevant Authority"</b>	the Authority which is party to the Contract to which a right or obligation is owed, as the context requires;
<b>"Relevant Authority's Confidential Information"</b>	<p>pp) all Personal Data and any information, however it is conveyed, that relates to the business, affairs, developments, property rights, trade secrets, Know-How and IPR of the Relevant Authority (including all Relevant Authority Existing IPR and New IPR); qq) any other information clearly designated as being confidential (whether or not it is marked "confidential") or which ought reasonably be considered confidential which comes (or has come) to the Relevant Authority's attention or into the Relevant Authority's possession in connection with a Contract; and information derived from any of the above;</p>

**Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions)**

Crown Copyright 2022

<b>"Relevant Requirements"</b>	all applicable Law relating to bribery, corruption and fraud, including the Bribery Act 2010 and any guidance issued by the Secretary of State pursuant to section 9 of the Bribery Act 2010;
<b>"Relevant Tax Authority"</b>	HMRC, or, if applicable, the tax authority in the jurisdiction in which the Supplier is established;
<b>"Reminder Notice"</b>	a notice sent in accordance with Clause 10.5 given by the Supplier to the Buyer providing notification that payment has not been received on time;
<b>"Replacement Deliverables"</b>	any deliverables which are substantially similar to any of the Deliverables and which the Buyer receives in substitution for any of the Deliverables following the Order Expiry Date, whether those goods are provided by the Buyer internally and/or by any third party;
<b>"Replacement Subcontractor"</b>	a Subcontractor of the Replacement Supplier to whom Transferring Supplier Employees will transfer on a Service Transfer Date (or any Subcontractor of any such Subcontractor);
<b>"Replacement Supplier"</b>	any third party provider of Replacement Deliverables appointed by or at the direction of the Buyer from time to time or where the Buyer is providing Replacement Deliverables for its own account, shall also include the Buyer;
<b>"Request For Information"</b>	a request for information or an apparent request relating to a Contract for the provision of the Deliverables or an apparent request for such information under the FOIA or the EIRs;
<b>"Required Insurances"</b>	the insurances required by Joint Schedule 3 (Insurance Requirements) or any additional insurances specified in the Order Form;
<b>"RTI"</b>	Real Time Information;
<b>"Satisfaction Certificate"</b>	the certificate (materially in the form of the document contained in Part B of Order Schedule 13 (Implementation Plan and Testing) or

	as agreed by the Parties where Order Schedule 13 is not used in this Contract) granted by the Buyer when the Supplier has met all of the requirements of an Order, Achieved a Milestone or a Test;
<b>"Schedules"</b>	any attachment to a DPS or Order Contract which contains important information specific to each aspect of buying and selling;
<b>"Security Management Plan"</b>	the Supplier's security management plan prepared pursuant to Order Schedule 9 (Security) (if applicable);
<b>"Security Policy"</b>	the Buyer's security policy, referred to in the Order Form, in force as at the Order Start Date (a copy of which has been supplied to the Supplier), as updated from time to time and notified to the Supplier;

**Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions)**

Crown Copyright 2022

<b>"Self Audit Certificate"</b>	means the certificate in the form as set out in DPS Schedule 8 (Self Audit Certificate);
<b>"Serious Fraud Office"</b>	the UK Government body named as such as may be renamed or replaced by an equivalent body from time to time;
<b>"Service Levels"</b>	any service levels applicable to the provision of the Deliverables under the Order Contract (which, where Order Schedule 14 (Service Levels) is used in this Contract, are specified in the Annex to Part A of such Schedule);
<b>"Service Period"</b>	has the meaning given to it in the Order Form;
<b>"Services"</b>	services made available by the Supplier as specified in DPS Schedule 1 (Specification) and in relation to an Order Contract as specified in the Order Form;
<b>"Service Transfer"</b>	any transfer of the Deliverables (or any part of the Deliverables), for whatever reason, from the Supplier or any Subcontractor to a Replacement Supplier or a Replacement Subcontractor;
<b>"Service Transfer Date"</b>	the date of a Service Transfer;
<b>"Sites"</b>	any premises (including the Buyer Premises, the Supplier's premises or third party premises) from, to or at which: rr) the Deliverables are (or are to be) provided; or ss) the Supplier manages, organises or otherwise directs the provision or the use of the Deliverables;
<b>"SME"</b>	an enterprise falling within the category of micro, small and medium sized enterprises defined by the Commission Recommendation of 6 May 2003 concerning the definition of micro, small and medium enterprises;
<b>"Special Terms"</b>	any additional Clauses set out in the DPS Appointment Form or Order Form which shall form part of the respective Contract;
<b>"Specific Change in Law"</b>	a Change in Law that relates specifically to the business of the Buyer and which would not affect a Comparable Supply where the

	effect of that Specific Change in Law on the Deliverables is not reasonably foreseeable at the Start Date;
<b>"Specification"</b>	the specification set out in DPS Schedule 1 (Specification), as may, in relation to an Order Contract, be supplemented by the Order Form;

**Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions)**

Crown Copyright 2022

<b>"Standards"</b>	<p>any:</p> <p>tt) standards published by BSI British Standards, the National Standards Body of the United Kingdom, the International Organisation for Standardisation or other reputable or equivalent bodies (and their successor bodies) that a skilled and experienced operator in the same type of industry or business sector as the Supplier would reasonably and ordinarily be expected to comply with;</p> <p>uu) standards detailed in the specification in DPS Schedule 1 (Specification); vv) standards detailed by the Buyer in the Order Form or agreed between the Parties from time to time;</p> <p>ww) relevant Government codes of practice and guidance applicable from time to time;</p>
<b>"Start Date"</b>	in the case of the DPS Contract, the date specified on the DPS Appointment Form, and in the case of an Order Contract, the date specified in the Order Form;
<b>"Statement of Requirements"</b>	a statement issued by the Buyer detailing its requirements in respect of Deliverables issued in accordance with the Order Procedure;
<b>"Storage Media"</b>	the part of any device that is capable of storing and retrieving data;
<b>"Sub-Contract"</b>	<p>any contract or agreement (or proposed contract or agreement), other than an Order Contract or the DPS Contract, pursuant to which a third party:</p> <p>xx) provides the Deliverables (or any part of them);</p> <p>yy) provides facilities or services necessary for the provision of the Deliverables (or any part of them); and/or zz) is responsible for the management, direction or control of the provision of the Deliverables (or any part of them);</p>
<b>"Subcontractor"</b>	any person other than the Supplier, who is a party to a Sub-Contract and the servants or agents of that person;
<b>"Subprocessor"</b>	any third party appointed to process Personal Data on behalf of that Processor related to a Contract;
<b>"Supplier"</b>	the person, firm or company identified in the DPS Appointment Form;
<b>"Supplier Assets"</b>	all assets and rights used by the Supplier to provide the Deliverables in accordance with the Order Contract but excluding the Buyer Assets;

<b>"Supplier Authorised Representative"</b>	the representative appointed by the Supplier named in the DPS Appointment Form, or later defined in an Order Contract;
<b>"Supplier's Confidential Information"</b>	<p>aaa) any information, however it is conveyed, that relates to the business, affairs, developments, IPR of the Supplier (including the Supplier Existing IPR) trade secrets, Know-How, and/or personnel of the Supplier;</p> <p>bbb) any other information clearly designated as being confidential (whether or not it is marked as "confidential") or which ought reasonably to be considered to be confidential and which comes (or has come) to the Supplier's attention or into the Supplier's possession in connection with a Contract; ccc) Information derived from any of (a) and (b) above;</p>
<b>"Supplier's Contract Manager"</b>	the person identified in the Order Form appointed by the Supplier to oversee the operation of the Order Contract and any alternative person whom the Supplier intends to appoint to the role, provided that the Supplier informs the Buyer prior to the appointment;
<b>"Supplier Equipment"</b>	the Supplier's hardware, computer and telecoms devices, equipment, plant, materials and such other items supplied and used by the Supplier (but not hired, leased or loaned from the Buyer) in the performance of its obligations under this Order Contract;
<b>"Supplier Existing IPR"</b>	any and all IPR that are owned by or licensed to the Supplier and which are or have been developed independently of the Contract (whether prior to the Start Date or otherwise)
<b>"Supplier Existing IPR Licence"</b>	any and all IPR that are owned by or licensed to the Supplier and which are or have been developed independently of the Contract (whether prior to the Start Date or otherwise);
<b>"Supplier Marketing Contact"</b>	shall be the person identified in the DPS Appointment Form;
<b>"Supplier Non-Performance"</b>	<p>where the Supplier has failed to:</p> <p>ddd) Achieve a Milestone by its Milestone Date;</p> <p>eee) provide the Goods and/or Services in accordance with the Service Levels ; and/or fff) comply with an obligation under a Contract;</p>
<b>"Supplier Profit"</b>	in relation to a period, the difference between the total Charges (in nominal cash flow terms but excluding any Deductions and total Costs (in nominal cash flow terms) in respect of an Order Contract for the relevant period;

**Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions)**

Crown Copyright 2022

<b>"Supplier Profit Margin"</b>	in relation to a period or a Milestone (as the context requires), the Supplier Profit for the relevant period or in relation to the relevant Milestone divided by the total Charges over the same period or in relation to the relevant Milestone and expressed as a percentage;
<b>"Supplier Staff"</b>	all directors, officers, employees, agents, consultants and contractors of the Supplier and/or of any Subcontractor engaged in the performance of the Supplier's obligations under a Contract;
<b>"Supply Chain Information Report Template"</b>	the document at Annex 1 of Joint Schedule 12 (Supply Chain Visibility);
<b>"Supporting Documentation"</b>	sufficient information in writing to enable the Buyer to reasonably assess whether the Charges, Reimbursable Expenses and other sums due from the Buyer under the Order Contract detailed in the information are properly payable;
<b>"Tax"</b>	<p>ggg) all forms of taxation whether direct or indirect;</p> <p>hhh) national insurance contributions in the United Kingdom and similar contributions or obligations in any other jurisdiction;</p> <p>iii) all statutory, governmental, state, federal, provincial, local government or municipal charges, duties, imports, contributions, levies or liabilities (other than in return for goods or services supplied or performed or to be performed) and withholdings; and</p> <p>jjj) any penalty, fine, surcharge, interest, charges or costs relating to any of the above,</p> <p>in each case wherever chargeable and whether of the United Kingdom and any other jurisdiction;</p>
<b>"Termination Notice"</b>	a written notice of termination given by one Party to the other, notifying the Party receiving the notice of the intention of the Party giving the notice to terminate a Contract on a specified date and setting out the grounds for termination;
<b>"Test Issue"</b>	any variance or non-conformity of the Deliverables from their requirements as set out in an Order Contract;
<b>"Test Plan"</b>	<p>a plan:</p> <p>kkk) for the Testing of the Deliverables; and</p> <p>lll) setting out other agreed criteria related to the achievement of Milestones;</p>
<b>"Tests "</b>	any tests required to be carried out pursuant to an Order Contract as set out in the Test Plan or elsewhere in an Order Contract and <b>"Tested"</b> and <b>"Testing"</b> shall be construed accordingly;

<b>"Third Party IPR"</b>	Intellectual Property Rights owned by a third party which is or will be used by the Supplier for the purpose of providing the Deliverables;
<b>"Third Party IPR Licence"</b>	means a licence to the Third Party IPR as set out in Paragraph 1.5 of Schedule 24;
<b>"Transferring Supplier Employees"</b>	those employees of the Supplier and/or the Supplier's Subcontractors to whom the Employment Regulations will apply on the Service Transfer Date;
<b>"Transparency Information"</b>	the Transparency Reports and the content of a Contract, including any changes to this Contract agreed from time to time, except for – (i) any information which is exempt from disclosure in accordance with the provisions of the FOIA, which shall be determined by the Relevant Authority; and (ii) Commercially Sensitive Information;
<b>"Transparency Reports"</b>	the information relating to the Deliverables and performance of the Contracts which the Supplier is required to provide to the Buyer in accordance with the reporting requirements in Order Schedule 1 (Transparency Reports);
<b>"TUPE"</b>	Transfer of Undertakings (Protection of Employment) Regulations 2006 (SI 2006/246) as amended or replaced or any other regulations or UK legislation implementing the Acquired Rights Directive;
<b>"United Kingdom"</b>	the country that consists of England, Scotland, Wales, and Northern Ireland;
<b>"UK GDPR"</b>	the retained EU law version of the General Data Protection Regulation (Regulation (EU) 2016/679);
<b>"Variation"</b>	any change to a Contract;
<b>"Variation Form"</b>	the form set out in Joint Schedule 2 (Variation Form);
<b>"Variation Procedure"</b>	the procedure set out in Clause 24 (Changing the contract);
<b>"VAT"</b>	value added tax in accordance with the provisions of the Value Added Tax Act 1994;
<b>"VCSE"</b>	a non-governmental organisation that is value-driven and which principally reinvests its surpluses to further social, environmental or cultural objectives;



**Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions)**

Crown Copyright 2022

<b>"Worker"</b>	any one of the Supplier Staff which the Buyer, in its reasonable opinion, considers is an individual to which Procurement Policy Note 08/15 (Tax Arrangements of Public Appointees) ( <a href="https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/procurement-policy-note-0815-tax-arrangements-of-appointees">https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/procurement-policy-note-0815-tax-arrangements-of-appointees</a> ) applies in respect of the Deliverables;
<b>"Working Day"</b>	any day other than a Saturday or Sunday or public holiday in England and Wales unless specified otherwise by the Parties in the Order Form;
<b>"Work Day"</b>	7.5 Work Hours, whether or not such hours are worked consecutively and whether or not they are worked on the same day; and
<b>"Work Hours"</b>	the hours spent by the Supplier Staff properly working on the provision of the Deliverables including time spent travelling (other than to and from the Supplier's offices, or to and from the Sites) but excluding lunch breaks.

## Joint Schedule 2 (Variation Form)

This form is to be used in order to change a contract in accordance with Clause 24 (Changing the Contract)

Contract Details		
This variation is between:	<b>Department for Education ("The Buyer")</b> And <b>Ecorys UK Ltd ("the Supplier")</b>	
Contract name:	<b>[insert]</b> name of contract to be changed] ("the Contract")	
Contract reference number:	<b>[insert]</b> contract reference number]	
Details of Proposed Variation		
Variation initiated by:	<b>[delete]</b> as applicable: Buyer/Supplier]	
Variation number:	<b>[insert]</b> variation number]	
Date variation is raised:	<b>[insert]</b> date]	
Proposed variation		
Reason for the variation:	<b>[insert]</b> reason]	
An Impact Assessment shall be provided within:	<b>[insert]</b> number] days	
Impact of Variation		
Likely impact of the proposed variation:	<b>[Supplier to insert]</b> assessment of impact]	
Outcome of Variation		
Contract variation:	This Contract detailed above is varied as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>Buyer to insert</b> original Clauses or Paragraphs to be varied and the changed clause]</li></ul>	
Financial variation:	Original Contract Value:	£ <b>[insert]</b> amount]
	Additional cost due to variation:	£ <b>[insert]</b> amount]

	New Contract value:	£ <b>insert</b> amount]

1. This Variation must be agreed and signed by both Parties to the Contract and shall only be effective from the date it is signed by the Buyer.
2. Words and expressions in this Variation shall have the meanings given to them in the Contract.
3. The Contract, including any previous Variations, shall remain effective and unaltered except as amended by this Variation.

DPS Ref: RM6322

Project Version: v1.0

Model Version: v1.0

**Joint Schedule 2 (Variation Form)**

Crown Copyright 2018

1

Signed by an authorised signatory for and on behalf of the Buyer.

Signature

Date

Name (in Capitals)

Address

Signed by an authorised signatory to sign for and on behalf of the Supplier

Signature

Date

Name (in Capitals)

Address



## Joint Schedule 3 (Insurance Requirements)

### 1. The insurance you need to have

1.1 The Supplier shall take out and maintain, or procure the taking out and maintenance of the insurances as set out in the Annex to this Schedule, any additional insurances required under an Order Contract (specified in the applicable Order Form) ("**Additional Insurances**") and any other insurances as may be required by applicable Law (together the "**Insurances**"). The Supplier shall ensure that each of the Insurances is effective no later than:

- 1.1.1 the DPS Start Date in respect of those Insurances set out in the Annex to this Schedule and those required by applicable Law; and
- 1.1.2 the Order Contract Effective Date in respect of the Additional Insurances.

1.2 The Insurances shall be:

- 1.2.1 maintained in accordance with Good Industry Practice;
- 1.2.2 (so far as is reasonably practicable) on terms no less favourable than those generally available to a prudent contractor in respect of risks insured in the international insurance market from time to time;
- 1.2.3 taken out and maintained with insurers of good financial standing and good repute in the international insurance market; and
- 1.2.4 maintained for at least six (6) years after the End Date.

1.3 The Supplier shall ensure that the public and products liability policy contain an indemnity to principals clause under which the Relevant Authority shall be indemnified in respect of claims made against the Relevant Authority in respect of death or bodily injury or third party property damage arising out of or in connection with the Deliverables and for which the Supplier is legally liable.

### 2. How to manage the insurance

2.1 Without limiting the other provisions of this Contract, the Supplier shall:

- 2.1.1 take or procure the taking of all reasonable risk management and risk control measures in relation to Deliverables as it would be reasonable to expect of a prudent contractor acting in accordance with Good Industry Practice, including the investigation and reports of relevant claims to insurers;
- 2.1.2 promptly notify the insurers in writing of any relevant material fact under any Insurances of which the Supplier is or becomes aware; and
- 2.1.3 hold all policies in respect of the Insurances and cause any insurance broker effecting the Insurances to hold any insurance slips and other

evidence of placing cover representing any of the Insurances to which it is a party.

### **3. What happens if you aren't insured**

- 3.1 The Supplier shall not take any action or fail to take any action or (insofar as is reasonably within its power) permit anything to occur in relation to it which would entitle any insurer to refuse to pay any claim under any of the Insurances.
- 3.2 Where the Supplier has failed to purchase or maintain any of the Insurances in full force and effect, the Relevant Authority may elect (but shall not be obliged) following written notice to the Supplier to purchase the relevant Insurances and recover the reasonable premium and other reasonable costs incurred in connection therewith as a debt due from the Supplier.

### **4. Evidence of insurance you must provide**

- 4.1 The Supplier shall upon the Start Date and within 15 Working Days after the renewal of each of the Insurances, provide evidence, in a form satisfactory to the Relevant Authority, that the Insurances are in force and effect and meet in full the requirements of this Schedule.

### **5. Making sure you are insured to the required amount**

- 5.1 The Supplier shall ensure that any Insurances which are stated to have a minimum limit "in the aggregate" are maintained at all times for the minimum limit of indemnity specified in this Contract and if any claims are made which do not relate to this Contract then the Supplier shall notify the Relevant Authority and provide details of its proposed solution for maintaining the minimum limit of indemnity.

### **6. Cancelled Insurance**

- 6.1 The Supplier shall notify the Relevant Authority in writing at least five (5) Working Days prior to the cancellation, suspension, termination or nonrenewal of any of the Insurances.
- 6.2 The Supplier shall ensure that nothing is done which would entitle the relevant insurer to cancel, rescind or suspend any insurance or cover, or to treat any insurance, cover or claim as voided in whole or part. The Supplier shall use all reasonable endeavours to notify the Relevant Authority (subject to third party confidentiality obligations) as soon as practicable when it becomes aware of any relevant fact, circumstance or matter which has caused, or is reasonably likely to provide grounds to, the relevant insurer to give notice to cancel, rescind, suspend or void any insurance, or any cover or claim under any insurance in whole or in part.

### **7. Insurance claims**

- 7.1 The Supplier shall promptly notify to insurers any matter arising from, or in relation to, the Deliverables, or each Contract for which it may be entitled to claim under any of the Insurances. In the event that the Relevant Authority

### **Joint Schedule 3 (Insurance Requirements)**

Crown Copyright 2022

receives a claim relating to or arising out of a Contract or the Deliverables, the Supplier shall co-operate with the Relevant Authority and assist it in dealing with such claims including without limitation providing information and documentation in a timely manner.

- 7.2 Except where the Relevant Authority is the claimant party, the Supplier shall give the Relevant Authority notice within twenty (20) Working Days after any insurance claim in excess of 10% of the sum required to be insured pursuant to Paragraph 5.1 relating to or arising out of the provision of the Deliverables or this Contract on any of the Insurances or which, but for the application of the applicable policy excess, would be made on any of the Insurances and (if required by the Relevant Authority) full details of the incident giving rise to the claim.
- 7.3 Where any Insurance requires payment of a premium, the Supplier shall be liable for and shall promptly pay such premium.
- 7.4 Where any Insurance is subject to an excess or deductible below which the indemnity from insurers is excluded, the Supplier shall be liable for such excess or deductible. The Supplier shall not be entitled to recover from the Relevant Authority any sum paid by way of excess or deductible under the Insurances whether under the terms of this Contract or otherwise.

## **ANNEX: REQUIRED INSURANCES**

1. The Supplier shall hold the following [standard] insurance cover from the DPS Start Date in accordance with this Schedule:
  - 1.1 professional indemnity insurance with cover (for a single event or a series of related events and in the aggregate) of not less than one million pounds (£1,000,000);
  - 1.2 public liability insurance with cover (for a single event or a series of related events and in the aggregate) of not less than one million pounds (£1,000,000); and
  - 1.3 employers' liability insurance with cover (for a single event or a series of related events and in the aggregate) of not less than five million pounds (£5,000,000).





## Joint Schedule 4 (Commercially Sensitive Information)

### 1. What is the Commercially Sensitive Information?

- 1.1 In this Schedule the Parties have sought to identify the Supplier's Confidential Information that is genuinely commercially sensitive and the disclosure of which would be the subject of an exemption under the FOIA and the EIRs.
- 1.2 Where possible, the Parties have sought to identify when any relevant Information will cease to fall into the category of Information to which this Schedule applies in the table below and in the Order Form (which shall be deemed incorporated into the table below).
- 1.3 Without prejudice to the Relevant Authority's obligation to disclose Information in accordance with FOIA or Clause 16 (When you can share information), the Relevant Authority will, in its sole discretion, acting reasonably, seek to apply the relevant exemption set out in the FOIA to the following Information:

No.	Date	Item(s)	Duration of Confidentiality
1	2 <sup>nd</sup> October 2023	DPS Order Schedule 4 – Order Tender.  Information within the bid such as daily rates, salaries, business processes, and methodologies, all of which could be used as an advantage to third parties in future bids.	Duration of Contract

## **Joint Schedule 5 (Corporate Social Responsibility)**

### **1. What we expect from our Suppliers**

- 1.1 In September 2017, HM Government published a Supplier Code of Conduct setting out the standards and behaviours expected of suppliers who work with government.

([https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/646497/2017-09-](https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/646497/2017-09-13_Official_Sensitive_Supplier_Code_of_Conduct_September_2017.pdf)

[13 Official Sensitive Supplier Code of Conduct September 2017.pdf](https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/646497/2017-09-13_Official_Sensitive_Supplier_Code_of_Conduct_September_2017.pdf))

- 1.2 CCS expects its suppliers and subcontractors to meet the standards set out in that Code. In addition, CCS expects its suppliers and subcontractors to comply with the standards set out in this Schedule.

- 1.3 The Supplier acknowledges that the Buyer may have additional requirements in relation to corporate social responsibility. The Buyer expects that the Supplier and its Subcontractors will comply with such corporate social responsibility requirements as the Buyer may notify to the Supplier from time to time.

### **2. Equality and Accessibility**

- 2.1 In addition to legal obligations, the Supplier shall support CCS and the Buyer in fulfilling its Public Sector Equality duty under S149 of the Equality Act 2010 by ensuring that it fulfils its obligations under each Contract in a way that seeks to:

2.1.1 eliminate discrimination, harassment or victimisation of any kind; and

2.1.2 advance equality of opportunity and good relations between those with a protected characteristic (age, disability, gender reassignment, pregnancy and maternity, race, religion or belief, sex, sexual orientation, and marriage and civil partnership) and those who do not share it.

### **3. Modern Slavery, Child Labour and Inhumane Treatment**

**"Modern Slavery Helpline"** means the mechanism for reporting suspicion, seeking help or advice and information on the subject of modern slavery available online at <https://www.modernslaveryhelpline.org/report> or by telephone on 08000 121 700.

- 3.1 The Supplier:

3.1.1 shall not use, nor allow its Subcontractors to use forced, bonded or involuntary prison labour;

3.1.2 shall not require any Supplier Staff or Subcontractor Staff to lodge deposits or identify papers with the Employer and shall be free to leave their employer after reasonable notice;

## **Joint Schedule 5 (Corporate Social Responsibility)**

Crown Copyright 2022

- 3.1.3 warrants and represents that it has not been convicted of any slavery or human trafficking offences anywhere around the world.
- 3.1.4 warrants that to the best of its knowledge it is not currently under investigation, inquiry or enforcement proceedings in relation to any allegation of slavery or human trafficking offences anywhere around the world.
- 3.1.5 shall make reasonable enquires to ensure that its officers, employees and Subcontractors have not been convicted of slavery or human trafficking offences anywhere around the world.
- 3.1.6 shall have and maintain throughout the term of each Contract its own policies and procedures to ensure its compliance with the Modern Slavery Act and include in its contracts with its Subcontractors anti-slavery and human trafficking provisions;
- 3.1.7 shall implement due diligence procedures to ensure that there is no slavery or human trafficking in any part of its supply chain performing obligations under a Contract;
- 3.1.8 shall prepare and deliver to CCS, an annual slavery and human trafficking report setting out the steps it has taken to ensure that slavery and human trafficking is not taking place in any of its supply chains or in any part of its business with its annual certification of compliance with Paragraph 3;
- 3.1.9 shall not use, nor allow its employees or Subcontractors to use physical abuse or discipline, the threat of physical abuse, sexual or other harassment and verbal abuse or other forms of intimidation of its employees or Subcontractors;
- 3.1.10 shall not use or allow child or slave labour to be used by its Subcontractors;
- 3.1.11 shall report the discovery or suspicion of any slavery or trafficking by it or its Subcontractors to CCS, the Buyer and Modern Slavery Helpline.

## **4. Income Security**

### **4.1 The Supplier shall:**

- 4.1.1 ensure that all wages and benefits paid for a standard working week meet, at a minimum, national legal standards in the country of employment;
- 4.1.2 ensure that all Supplier Staff are provided with written and understandable Information about their employment conditions in respect of wages before they enter;
- 4.1.3 ensure that all workers are provided with written and understandable Information about their employment conditions in respect of wages before they enter employment and about the particulars of their wages for the pay period concerned each time that they are paid;

## **Joint Schedule 5 (Corporate Social Responsibility)**

Crown Copyright 2022

4.1.4 not make deductions from wages:

- (a) as a disciplinary measure
- (b) except where permitted by law; or
- (c) without expressed permission of the worker concerned;

4.1.5 record all disciplinary measures taken against Supplier Staff;  
and

4.1.6 ensure that Supplier Staff are engaged under a recognised employment relationship established through national law and practice.

## **5. Working Hours**

5.1 The Supplier shall:

5.1.1 ensure that the working hours of Supplier Staff comply with national laws, and any collective agreements;

5.1.2 ensure that the working hours of Supplier Staff, excluding overtime, shall be defined by contract, and shall not exceed 48 hours per week unless the individual has agreed in writing;

5.1.3 ensure that use of overtime is used responsibly, taking into account:

- (a) the extent;
- (b) frequency; and
- (c) hours worked;

by individuals and by the Supplier Staff as a whole;

5.2 The total hours worked in any seven day period shall not exceed 60 hours, except where covered by Paragraph 5.3 below.

5.3 Working hours may exceed 60 hours in any seven day period only in exceptional circumstances where all of the following are met:

5.3.1 this is allowed by national law;

5.3.2 this is allowed by a collective agreement freely negotiated with a workers' organisation representing a significant portion of the workforce;

5.3.3 appropriate safeguards are taken to protect the workers' health and safety; and

5.3.4 the employer can demonstrate that exceptional circumstances apply such as unexpected production peaks, accidents or emergencies.

5.4 All Supplier Staff shall be provided with at least one (1) day off in every seven (7) day period or, where allowed by national law, two (2) days off in every fourteen (14) day period.

## **6. Sustainability**

- 6.1 The supplier shall meet the applicable Government Buying Standards applicable to Deliverables which can be found online at:

<https://www.gov.uk/government/collections/sustainable-procurement-thegovernment-buying-standards-gbs>

## Joint Schedule 6 (Key Subcontractors)

### 1. Restrictions on certain subcontractors

- 1.1 The Supplier is entitled to sub-contract its obligations under the DPS Contract to the Key Subcontractors identified on the Platform.
- 1.2 The Supplier is entitled to sub-contract its obligations under an Order Contract to Key Subcontractors listed on the Platform who are specifically nominated in the Order Form.
- 1.3 Where during the Contract Period the Supplier wishes to enter into a new Key Sub-contract or replace a Key Subcontractor, it must obtain the prior written consent of CCS and the Buyer and the Supplier shall, at the time of requesting such consent, provide CCS and the Buyer with the information detailed in Paragraph 1.4. The decision of CCS and the Buyer to consent or not will not be unreasonably withheld or delayed. Where CCS consents to the appointment of a new Key Subcontractor then they will be added to the Platform. Where the Buyer consents to the appointment of a new Key Subcontractor then they will be added to the Key Subcontractor section of the Order Form. CCS and the Buyer may reasonably withhold their consent to the appointment of a Key Subcontractor if it considers that:
  - 1.3.1 the appointment of a proposed Key Subcontractor may prejudice the provision of the Deliverables or may be contrary to its interests;
  - 1.3.2 the proposed Key Subcontractor is unreliable and/or has not provided reliable goods and or reasonable services to its other customers; and/or
  - 1.3.3 the proposed Key Subcontractor employs unfit persons.
- 1.4 The Supplier shall provide CCS and the Buyer with the following information in respect of the proposed Key Subcontractor:
  - 1.4.1 the proposed Key Subcontractor's name, registered office and company registration number;
  - 1.4.2 the scope/description of any Deliverables to be provided by the proposed Key Subcontractor;
  - 1.4.3 where the proposed Key Subcontractor is an Affiliate of the Supplier, evidence that demonstrates to the reasonable satisfaction of the CCS and the Buyer that the proposed Key Sub-Contract has been agreed on "arm's-length" terms;
  - 1.4.4 for CCS, the Key Sub-Contract price expressed as a percentage of the total projected DPS Price over the DPS Contract Period;
  - 1.4.5 for the Buyer, the Key Sub-Contract price expressed as a percentage of the total projected Charges over the Order Contract Period; and

- 1.4.6 (where applicable) Credit Rating Threshold (as defined in Joint Schedule 7 (Financial Distress)) of the Key Subcontractor.

1

**Joint Schedule 6 (Key Subcontractors)**

Crown Copyright 2022

1.5 If requested by CCS and/or the Buyer, within ten (10) Working Days of receipt of the information provided by the Supplier pursuant to Paragraph 1.4, the Supplier shall also provide:

1.5.1 a copy of the proposed Key Sub-Contract; and

1.5.2 any further information reasonably requested by CCS and/or the Buyer.

1.6 The Supplier shall ensure that each new or replacement Key Sub-Contract shall include:

1.6.1 provisions which will enable the Supplier to discharge its obligations under the Contracts;

1.6.2 a right under CRTPA for CCS and the Buyer to enforce any provisions under the Key Sub-Contract which confer a benefit upon CCS and the Buyer respectively;

1.6.3 a provision enabling CCS and the Buyer to enforce the Key SubContract as if it were the Supplier;

1.6.4 a provision enabling the Supplier to assign, novate or otherwise transfer any of its rights and/or obligations under the Key SubContract to CCS and/or the Buyer;

1.6.5 obligations no less onerous on the Key Subcontractor than those imposed on the Supplier under the DPS Contract in respect of:

- (a) the data protection requirements set out in Clause 14 (Data protection);
- (b) the FOIA and other access request requirements set out in Clause 16 (When you can share information);
- (c) the obligation not to embarrass CCS or the Buyer or otherwise bring CCS or the Buyer into disrepute;
- (d) the keeping of records in respect of the goods and/or services being provided under the Key Sub-Contract, including the maintenance of Open Book Data; and
- (e) the conduct of audits set out in Clause 6 (Record keeping and reporting);

1.6.6 provisions enabling the Supplier to terminate the Key Sub-Contract on notice on terms no more onerous on the Supplier than those imposed on CCS and the Buyer under Clauses 10.4 (When CCS or the Buyer



can end this contract) and 10.5 (What happens if the contract ends) of this Contract; and

- 1.6.7 a provision restricting the ability of the Key Subcontractor to subcontract all or any part of the provision of the Deliverables provided to the Supplier under the Key Sub-Contract without first seeking the written consent of CCS and the Buyer.



# Joint Schedule 7 (Financial Difficulties)

## 1. Definitions

1.1 In this Schedule, the following words shall have the following meanings and they shall supplement Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions):

<b>“Applicable Financial Indicators”</b>	means the financial indicators from Paragraph 5.1 of this Schedule which are to apply to the Monitored Suppliers as set out in Paragraph 5.2 of this Schedule;
<b>“Board”</b>	means the Supplier’s board of directors;
<b>“Board Confirmation”</b>	means written confirmation from the Board in accordance with Paragraph 8 of this Schedule;
<b>“Cabinet Office Markets and Suppliers Team”</b>	means the UK Government’s team responsible for managing the relationship between government and its Strategic Suppliers, or any replacement or successor body carrying out the same function;
<b>“Credit Rating Threshold”</b>	the minimum credit rating level for each entity in the FDE Group as set out in Annex 1 to this Schedule
<b>“FDE Group”</b>	means the Supplier, and the Key Sub-contractors;
<b>“Financial Distress Event”</b>	Any of the events listed in Paragraph 3.1 of this Schedule;
<b>“Financial Distress Remediation Plan”</b>	a plan setting out how the Supplier will ensure the continued performance and delivery of the Deliverables in accordance with the Contract in the event that a Financial Distress Event occurs;
<b>“Financial Indicators”</b>	in respect of the Supplier, Key Sub-contractors and the Guarantor, means each of the financial indicators set out at paragraph 5.1 of this Schedule and in respect of each Monitored Supplier, means those Applicable Financial Indicators;
<b>“Financial Target Thresholds”</b>	means the target thresholds for each of the Financial Indicators set out at paragraph 5.1 of this Schedule;
<b>“Monitored Suppliers”</b>	means those entities specified at paragraph 5.2 of this Schedule;
<b>“Rating Agencies”</b>	the rating agencies listed in Annex 1 of this Schedule.
<b>“Strategic Supplier”</b>	means those suppliers to government listed at <a href="https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/strategicsuppliers">https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/strategicsuppliers</a> .

## **2. Warranties and duty to notify**

- 2.1 The Supplier warrants and represents to the Relevant Authority for the benefit of the Relevant Authority that as at the Effective Date:
- 2.1.1 the long term credit ratings issued for each entity in the FDE Group by each of the Rating Agencies are as set out in Annex 2 to this Schedule; and
  - 2.1.2 the financial position or, as appropriate, the financial performance of each of the Supplier, Guarantor and Key Sub-contractors satisfies the Financial Target Thresholds.
- 2.2 The Supplier shall promptly notify (or shall procure that its auditors promptly notify) the Relevant Authority in writing if there is any downgrade in the credit rating issued by any Rating Agency for any entity in the FDE Group (and in any event within 5 Working Days of the occurrence of the downgrade).
- 2.3 The Supplier shall:
- 2.3.1 regularly monitor the credit ratings of each entity in the FDE Group with the Rating Agencies;
  - 2.3.2 monitor and report on the Financial Indicators for each entity in the FDE Group against the Financial Target Thresholds at least at the frequency set out for each at Paragraph 5.1 (where specified) and in any event, on a regular basis and no less than once a year within ninety (90) days after the Accounting Reference Date; and
  - 2.3.3 promptly notify (or shall procure that its auditors promptly notify) the Relevant Authority in writing following the occurrence of a Financial Distress Event or any fact, circumstance or matter which could cause a Financial Distress Event (and in any event, ensure that such notification is made within 10 Working Days of the date on which the Supplier first becomes aware of the Financial Distress Event or the fact, circumstance or matter which could cause a Financial Distress Event).
- 2.4 For the purposes of determining whether a Financial Distress Event has occurred pursuant to the provisions of Paragraphs 3.1, and for the purposes of determining relief under Paragraph 7.1, the credit rating of an FDE Group entity shall be deemed to have dropped below the applicable Credit Rating Threshold if any of the Rating Agencies have rated that entity at or below the applicable Credit Rating Threshold.
- 2.5 Each report submitted by the Supplier pursuant to paragraph 2.3.2 shall:
- 2.5.1 be a single report with separate sections for each of the FDE Group entities;
  - 2.5.2 contain a sufficient level of information to enable the Relevant Authority to verify the calculations that have been made in respect of the Financial Indicators;
  - 2.5.3 include key financial and other supporting information (including any accounts data that has been relied on) as separate annexes;

2.5.4 be based on the audited accounts for the date or period on which the Financial Indicator is based or, where the Financial Indicator is not linked to an accounting period or an accounting reference date, on unaudited management accounts prepared in accordance with their normal timetable; and

2.5.5 include a history of the Financial Indicators reported by the Supplier in graph form to enable the Relevant Authority to easily analyse and assess the trends in financial performance.

### **3. Financial Distress events**

3.1 The following shall be Financial Distress Events:

3.1.1 the credit rating of an FDE Group entity dropping below the applicable Credit Rating Threshold;

3.1.2 an FDE Group entity issuing a profits warning to a stock exchange or making any other public announcement, in each case about a material deterioration in its financial position or prospects;

3.1.3 there being a public investigation into improper financial accounting and reporting, suspected fraud or any other impropriety of an FDE Group entity;

3.1.4 an FDE Group entity committing a material breach of covenant to its lenders;

3.1.5 a Key Sub-contractor notifying CCS or the Buyer that the Supplier has not satisfied any material sums properly due under a specified invoice and not subject to a genuine dispute;

3.1.6 any of the following:

- (a) commencement of any litigation against an FDE Group entity with respect to financial indebtedness greater than £5m or obligations under a service contract with a total contract value greater than £5m;
- (b) non-payment by an FDE Group entity of any financial indebtedness;
- (c) any financial indebtedness of an FDE Group entity becoming due as a result of an event of default;
- (d) the cancellation or suspension of any financial indebtedness in respect of an FDE Group entity; or
- (e) the external auditor of an FDE Group entity expressing a qualified opinion on, or including an emphasis of matter in, its opinion on the statutory accounts of that FDE entity;

in each case which the Relevant Authority reasonably believes (or would be likely reasonably to believe) could directly impact on the continued performance and delivery of the Deliverables in accordance with the Contract; and

3.1.7 any one of the Financial Indicators set out at Paragraph 5 for any of the FDE Group entities failing to meet the required Financial Target Threshold.

#### **4. Consequences of Financial Distress Events**

4.1 Immediately upon notification by the Supplier of a Financial Distress Event (or if the Relevant Authority becomes aware of a Financial Distress Event without notification and brings the event to the attention of the Supplier), the Supplier shall have the obligations and the Relevant Authority shall have the rights and remedies as set out in Paragraphs 4.3 to 4.6.

4.2 In the event of a late or non-payment of a Key Sub-contractor pursuant to Paragraph 3.1.5, the Relevant Authority shall not exercise any of its rights or remedies under Paragraph 4.3 without first giving the Supplier 10 Working Days to:

4.2.1 rectify such late or non-payment; or

4.2.2 demonstrate to the Relevant Authority's reasonable satisfaction that there is a valid reason for late or non-payment.

4.3 The Supplier shall (and shall procure that any Monitored Supplier, the Guarantor and/or any relevant Key Sub-contractor shall):

4.3.1 at the request of the Relevant Authority, meet the Relevant Authority as soon as reasonably practicable (and in any event within 3 Working Days of the initial notification (or awareness) of the Financial Distress Event or such other period as the Relevant Authority may permit and notify to the Supplier in writing) to review the effect of the Financial Distress Event on the continued performance and delivery of the Services in accordance with the Contract; and

4.3.2 where the Relevant Authority reasonably believes (taking into account the discussions and any representations made under Paragraph 4.3.1 that the Financial Distress Event could impact on the continued performance and delivery of the Deliverables in accordance with the Contract:

- (a) submit to the Relevant Authority for its approval, a draft Financial Distress Remediation Plan as soon as reasonably practicable (and in any event, within 10 Working Days of the initial notification (or awareness) of the Financial Distress Event or such other period as the Relevant Authority may permit and notify to the Supplier in writing); and
- (b) to the extent that it is legally permitted to do so and subject to Paragraph 4.8, provide such information relating to the Supplier, any Monitored Supplier, Key Sub-contractors and/or the Guarantor as the Buyer may reasonably require in order to understand the risk to the Deliverables, which may include forecasts in relation to cash flow, orders and profits and details of financial measures being considered to mitigate the impact of the Financial Distress Event.

- 4.4 The Relevant Authority shall not withhold its approval of a draft Financial Distress Remediation Plan unreasonably. If the Relevant Authority does not approve the draft Financial Distress Remediation Plan, it shall inform the Supplier of its reasons and the Supplier shall take those reasons into account in the preparation of a further draft Financial Distress Remediation Plan, which shall be resubmitted to the Relevant Authority within 5 Working Days of the rejection of the first draft. This process shall be repeated until the Financial Distress Remediation Plan is approved by the Relevant Authority or referred to the Dispute Resolution Procedure set out in Clause 34 of the Core Terms under Paragraph 4.5.
- 4.5 If the Relevant Authority considers that the draft Financial Distress Remediation Plan is insufficiently detailed to be properly evaluated, will take too long to complete or will not ensure the continued performance of the Supplier's obligations in accordance with the Contract, then it may either agree a further time period for the development and agreement of the Financial Distress Remediation Plan or escalate any issues with the draft Financial Distress Remediation Plan using the Dispute Resolution Procedure in Clause 34 of the Core Terms.
- 4.6 Following approval of the Financial Distress Remediation Plan by the Relevant Authority, the Supplier shall:
- 4.6.1 on a regular basis (which shall not be less than fortnightly):
- (a) review and make any updates to the Financial Distress Remediation Plan as the Supplier may deem reasonably necessary and/or as may be reasonably requested by the Relevant Authority, so that the plan remains adequate, up to date and ensures the continued performance and delivery of the Deliverables in accordance with this Contract; and
  - (b) provide a written report to the Relevant Authority setting out its progress against the Financial Distress Remediation Plan, the reasons for any changes made to the Financial Distress Remediation Plan by the Supplier and/or the reasons why the Supplier may have decided not to make any changes;
- 4.6.2 where updates are made to the Financial Distress Remediation Plan in accordance with Paragraph 4.6.1, submit an updated Financial Distress Remediation Plan to the Relevant Authority for its approval, and the provisions of Paragraphs 4.4 and 4.5 shall apply to the review and approval process for the updated Financial Distress Remediation Plan; and
- 4.6.3 comply with the Financial Distress Remediation Plan (including any updated Financial Distress Remediation Plan) and ensure that it achieves the financial and performance requirements set out in the Financial Distress Remediation Plan.
- 4.7 Where the Supplier reasonably believes that the relevant Financial Distress Event under Paragraph 4.1 (or the circumstance or matter which has caused or otherwise led to it) no longer exists, it shall notify the

Relevant Authority and the Parties may agree that the Supplier shall be relieved of its obligations under Paragraph 4.6.

4.8 The Supplier shall use reasonable endeavours to put in place the necessary measures to ensure that the information specified at paragraph 4.3.2(b) is available when required and on request from the Relevant Authority and within reasonable timescales. Such measures may include:

- 4.8.1 obtaining in advance written authority from Key Sub-contractors, the Guarantor and/or Monitored Suppliers authorising the disclosure of the information to the Buyer and/or entering into confidentiality agreements which permit disclosure;
- 4.8.2 agreeing in advance with the Relevant Authority, Key Sub-contractors, the Guarantor and/or Monitored Suppliers a form of confidentiality agreement to be entered by the relevant parties to enable the disclosure of the information to the Relevant Authority;
- 4.8.3 putting in place any other reasonable arrangements to enable the information to be lawfully disclosed to the Relevant Authority (which may include making price sensitive information available to the Relevant Authority's nominated personnel through confidential arrangements, subject to their consent); and
- 4.8.4 disclosing the information to the fullest extent that it is lawfully entitled to do so, including through the use of redaction, anonymisation and any other techniques to permit disclosure of the information without breaching a duty of confidentiality.

## **5. Financial Indicators**

5.1 Subject to the calculation methodology set out at Annex 3 of this Schedule, the Financial Indicators and the corresponding calculations and thresholds used to determine whether a Financial Distress Event has occurred in respect of those Financial Indicators, shall be as follows:

<b>Financial Indicator</b>	<b>Calculation<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>Financial Target Threshold:</b>	<b>Monitoring and Reporting Frequency [if different from the default position set out in Paragraph 2.3(b)]</b>
<b>Operating Margin</b>	<i>Operating Margin = Operating Profit / Revenue</i>	<i>&gt; 5%</i>	<i>Tested and reported yearly in arrears within 120 days of each accounting reference date based upon figures for the 12 months ending on the relevant accounting reference date</i>



<b>Acid Ratio</b>	<i>Acid Ratio = (Current Assets – Inventories) / Current Liabilities</i>	<i>&gt; 0.8</i>	<i>Tested and reported yearly in arrears within 120 days of each accounting reference date based upon figures for the 12 months ending on the relevant accounting reference date</i>
<b>Turnover Ratio</b>	<i>Turnover Ratio = Turnover / Annual Contract Value</i>	<i>&gt; 1.5</i>	<i>Tested and reported yearly in arrears within 120 days of each accounting reference date based upon figures for the 12 months ending on the relevant accounting reference date</i>

Key: 1 – see Annex 3 to this Schedule which sets out the calculation methodology to be used in the calculation of each financial indicator.

## **6. Termination rights**

6.1 The Relevant Authority shall be entitled to terminate the Contract if:

6.1.1 the Supplier fails to notify the Relevant Authority of a Financial Distress Event in accordance with Paragraph 2.3.3;

6.1.2 the Parties fail to agree a Financial Distress Remediation Plan (or any updated Financial Distress Remediation Plan) in accordance with Paragraphs 4.3 to 4.5; and/or

6.1.3 the Supplier fails to comply with the terms of the Financial Distress Remediation Plan (or any updated Financial Distress Remediation Plan) in accordance with Paragraph 4.6.3,

which shall be deemed to be an event to which Clause 10.4.1 of the Core Terms applies and Clauses 10.6.1 and 10.6.2 of the Core Terms shall apply accordingly.

## **7. Primacy of Credit Ratings**

7.1 Without prejudice to the Supplier's obligations and the Relevant Authority's rights and remedies under Paragraph 2, if, following the occurrence of a Financial Distress Event pursuant to any of Paragraphs 3.1.2 to 3.1.7, the Rating Agencies review and report subsequently that the credit ratings for the FDE Group entities do not drop below the relevant Credit Rating Thresholds specified for those entities in Annex 2 to this Schedule, then:

7.1.1 the Supplier shall be relieved automatically of its obligations under Paragraphs 4.3 to 4.6; and

7.1.2 the Relevant Authority shall not be entitled to require the Supplier to provide financial information in accordance with Paragraph 4.3.2(b).

## **8. Board confirmation**

8.1 If the Contract has been specified as a Critical Service Contract under Paragraph 1.1 of Part B to Order Schedule 8 (Business Continuity and Disaster Recovery) (if applicable) then, subject to Paragraph 8.4 of this Schedule, the Supplier shall within ninety (90) days after each Accounting Reference Date or within 15 months of the previous Board Confirmation (whichever is the earlier) provide a Board Confirmation to the Relevant Authority in the form set out at Annex 4 to this Schedule, confirming that to the best of the Board's knowledge and belief, it is not aware of and has no knowledge:

8.1.1 that a Financial Distress Event has occurred since the later of the Effective Date or the previous Board Confirmation or is subsisting; or

8.1.2 of any matters which have occurred or are subsisting that could reasonably be expected to cause a Financial Distress Event.

8.2 The Supplier shall ensure that in its preparation of the Board Confirmation it exercises due care and diligence and has made reasonable enquiry of all relevant Supplier Staff and other persons as is reasonably necessary to understand and confirm the position.

8.3 In respect of the first Board Confirmation to be provided under this Contract, the Supplier shall provide the Board Confirmation within 15 months of the Effective Date if earlier than the timescale for submission set out in Paragraph 8.1 of this Schedule.

8.4 Where the Supplier is unable to provide a Board Confirmation in accordance with Paragraphs 8.1 to 8.3 of this Schedule due to the occurrence of a Financial Distress Event or knowledge of subsisting matters which could reasonably be expected to cause a Financial Distress Event, it will be sufficient for the Supplier to submit in place of the Board Confirmation, a statement from the Board of Directors to the Buyer (and where the Supplier is a Strategic Supplier, the Supplier shall send a copy of the statement to the Cabinet Office Markets and Suppliers Team) setting out full details of any Financial Distress Events that have occurred and/or the matters which could reasonably be expected to cause a Financial Distress Event.

## **9. Optional Clauses**

9.1 Where a Buyer's Order Contract is a Bronze Contract, if specified in the Order Form, the terms at Annex 5 shall apply to the Order Contract in place of the foregoing terms of this Joint Schedule 7.

## **Annex 1: Rating Agencies and their standard Rating System**

Dun and Bradstreet

## Annex 2: Credit Ratings and Credit Rating Thresholds

Entity	Credit rating (long term)
Supplier	45
Key Subcontractor	45

## Annex 3: Calculation methodology for Financial Indicators

The Supplier shall ensure that it uses the following general and specific methodologies for calculating the Financial Indicators against the Financial Target Thresholds:

### General methodology

- 1 **Terminology:** The terms referred to in this Annex are those used by UK companies in their financial statements. Where the entity is not a UK company, the corresponding items should be used even if the terminology is slightly different (for example a charity would refer to a surplus or deficit rather than a profit or loss).
- 2 **Groups:** Where the entity is the holding company of a group and prepares consolidated financial statements, the consolidated figures should be used.
- 3 **Foreign currency conversion:** Figures denominated in foreign currencies should be converted at the exchange rate in force at the relevant date for which the Financial Indicator is being calculated.
- 4 **Treatment of non-underlying items:** Financial Indicators should be based on the figures in the financial statements before adjusting for non-underlying items.

### Specific Methodology

Financial Indicator	Specific Methodology
Operating Margin	The elements used to calculate the Operating Margin should be shown on the face of the Income Statement in a standard set of financial statements.

**Joint Schedule 7 (Financial Difficulties)**  
Crown Copyright 2022

	<p>Figures for Operating Profit and Revenue should exclude the entity's share of the results of any joint ventures or Associates.</p> <p>Where an entity has an operating loss (i.e. where the operating profit is negative), Operating Profit should be taken to be zero.</p>
<b>Acid Ratio</b>	<p>All elements that are used to calculate the Acid Ratio are available on the face of the Balance Sheet in a standard set of financial statements.</p>
<b>Turnover Ratio</b>	<p>Turnover Ratio = Turnover / Annual Contract Value</p>

## ANNEX 4: BOARD CONFIRMATION

**Supplier Name:**

**Contract Reference Number:**

The Board of Directors acknowledge the requirements set out at paragraph 8 of Joint Schedule 7 (*Financial Distress*) and confirm that the Supplier has exercised due care and diligence and made reasonable enquiry of all relevant Supplier Staff and other persons as is reasonably necessary to enable the Board to prepare this statement.

The Board of Directors confirms, to the best of its knowledge and belief, that as at the date of this Board Confirmation it is not aware of and has no knowledge:

- (a) that a Financial Distress Event has occurred since the later of the previous Board Confirmation and the Effective Date or is subsisting;  
or
- (b) of any matters which have occurred or are subsisting that could reasonably be expected to cause a Financial Distress Event

On behalf of the Board of Directors:

Chair .....

Signed .....

Date .....

Director .....

Signed .....

Date .....



## Joint Schedule 10 (Rectification Plan)

Request for <b>[Revised]</b> Rectification Plan			
Details of the Default:	<b>[Guidance:</b> Explain the Default, with clear schedule and clause references as appropriate]		
Deadline for receiving the <b>[Revised]</b> Rectification Plan:	<b>[add]</b> date (minimum 10 days from request)]		
Signed by Buyer :		Date:	
Supplier <b>[Revised]</b> Rectification Plan			
Cause of the Default	<b>[add]</b> cause]		
Anticipated impact assessment:	<b>[add]</b> impact]		
Actual effect of Default:	<b>[add]</b> effect]		
Steps to be taken to rectification:	<b>Steps</b>	<b>Timescale</b>	
	1.	<b>[date]</b>	
	2.	<b>[date]</b>	
	3.	<b>[date]</b>	
	4.	<b>[date]</b>	
	<b>[...]</b>	<b>[date]</b>	
Timescale for complete Rectification of Default	<b>[X]</b> Working Days		
Steps taken to prevent recurrence of Default	<b>Steps</b>	<b>Timescale</b>	
	1.	<b>[date]</b>	
	2.	<b>[date]</b>	
	3.	<b>[date]</b>	
	4.	<b>[date]</b>	
	<b>[...]</b>	<b>[date]</b>	





Signed by the Supplier:		Date:	
<b>Review of Rectification Plan Buyer</b>			
Outcome of review	[Plan Accepted] [Plan Rejected] [Revised Plan Requested]		
Reasons for Rejection (if applicable)	[add reasons]		
Signed by Buyer		Date:	



## Joint Schedule 11 (Processing Data)

### Definitions

1. In this Schedule, the following words shall have the following meanings and they shall supplement Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions):

**“Processor Personnel”** all directors, officers, employees, agents, consultants and suppliers of the Processor and/or of any Subprocessor engaged in the performance of its obligations under a Contract;

### Status of the Controller

2. The Parties acknowledge that for the purposes of the Data Protection Legislation, the nature of the activity carried out by each of them in relation to their respective obligations under a Contract dictates the status of each party under the DPA 2018. A Party may act as:

- (a) “Controller” in respect of the other Party who is “Processor”; (b) “Processor” in respect of the other Party who is “Controller”;
- (c) “Joint Controller” with the other Party;
- (d) “Independent Controller” of the Personal Data where the other Party is also “Controller”,

in respect of certain Personal Data under a Contract and shall specify in Annex 1 (*Processing Personal Data*) which scenario they think shall apply in each situation.

### Where one Party is Controller and the other Party its Processor

- 3. Where a Party is a Processor, the only Processing that it is authorised to do is listed in Annex 1 (*Processing Personal Data*) by the Controller.
- 4. The Processor shall notify the Controller immediately if it considers that any of the Controller’s instructions infringe the Data Protection Legislation.
- 5. The Processor shall provide all reasonable assistance to the Controller in the preparation of any Data Protection Impact Assessment prior to commencing any Processing. Such assistance may, at the discretion of the Controller, include:
  - (a) a systematic description of the envisaged Processing and the purpose of the Processing;
  - (b) an assessment of the necessity and proportionality of the Processing in relation to the Deliverables;
  - (c) an assessment of the risks to the rights and freedoms of Data Subjects; and

- (d) the measures envisaged to address the risks, including safeguards, security measures and mechanisms to ensure the protection of Personal Data.

6. The Processor shall, in relation to any Personal Data Processed in connection with its obligations under the Contract:

- (a) Process that Personal Data only in accordance with Annex 1 (*Processing Personal Data*), unless the Processor is required to do otherwise by Law. If it is so required the Processor shall notify the Controller before Processing the Personal Data unless prohibited by Law;
- (b) ensure that it has in place Protective Measures, including in the case of the Supplier the measures set out in Clause 14.3 of the Core Terms, which the Controller may reasonably reject (but failure to reject shall not amount to approval by the Controller of the adequacy of the Protective Measures) having taken account of the:

- (i) nature of the data to be protected;
  - (ii) harm that might result from a Personal Data Breach;
  - (iii) state of technological development; and
  - (iv) cost of implementing any measures;
- (c) ensure

that:

- (i) the Processor Personnel do not Process Personal Data except in accordance with the Contract (and in particular Annex 1 (*Processing Personal Data*));
- (ii) it takes all reasonable steps to ensure the reliability and integrity of any Processor Personnel who have access to the Personal Data and ensure that they:
  - (A) are aware of and comply with the Processor's duties under this Joint Schedule 11, Clauses 14 (*Data protection*), 15 (*What you must keep confidential*) and 16 (*When you can share information*);
  - (B) are subject to appropriate confidentiality undertakings with the Processor or any Subprocessor;
  - (C) are informed of the confidential nature of the Personal Data and do not publish, disclose or divulge any of the Personal Data to any third party unless directed in writing to do so by the Controller or as otherwise permitted by the Contract; and
  - (D) have undergone adequate training in the use, care, protection and handling of Personal Data;

- (d) not transfer Personal Data outside of the UK or EU unless the prior written consent of the Controller has been obtained and the following conditions are fulfilled:
  - (i) the Controller or the Processor has provided appropriate safeguards in relation to the transfer (whether in accordance with UK GDPR Article 46 or LED Article 37) as determined by the Controller;
  - (ii) the Data Subject has enforceable rights and effective legal remedies;
  - (iii) the Processor complies with its obligations under the Data Protection Legislation by providing an adequate level of protection to any Personal Data that is transferred (or, if it is not so bound, uses its best endeavours to assist the Controller in meeting its obligations); and
  - (iv) the Processor complies with any reasonable instructions notified to it in advance by the Controller with respect to the Processing of the Personal Data; and
- (e) at the written direction of the Controller, delete or return Personal Data (and any copies of it) to the Controller on termination of the Contract unless the Processor is required by Law to retain the Personal Data.

7. Subject to paragraph 7 of this Joint Schedule 11, the Processor shall notify the Controller immediately if in relation to it Processing Personal Data under or in connection with the Contract it:

- (a) receives a Data Subject Access Request (or purported Data Subject Access Request);
- (b) receives a request to rectify, block or erase any Personal Data;
- (c) receives any other request, complaint or communication relating to either Party's obligations under the Data Protection Legislation;
- (d) receives any communication from the Information Commissioner or any other regulatory authority in connection with Personal Data Processed under the Contract;
- (e) receives a request from any third Party for disclosure of Personal Data where compliance with such request is required or purported to be required by Law; or
- (f) becomes aware of a Personal Data Breach.

8. The Processor's obligation to notify under paragraph 6 of this Joint Schedule 11 shall include the provision of further information to the Controller, as details become available.

9. Taking into account the nature of the Processing, the Processor shall provide the Controller with assistance in relation to either Party's obligations under Data Protection Legislation and any complaint, communication or request made

under paragraph 6 of this Joint Schedule 11 (and insofar as possible within the timescales reasonably required by the Controller) including by immediately providing:

- (a) the Controller with full details and copies of the complaint, communication or request;
- (b) such assistance as is reasonably requested by the Controller to enable it to comply with a Data Subject Access Request within the relevant timescales set out in the Data Protection Legislation;
- (c) the Controller, at its request, with any Personal Data it holds in relation to a Data Subject;
- (d) assistance as requested by the Controller following any Personal Data Breach; and/or
- (e) assistance as requested by the Controller with respect to any request from the Information Commissioner's Office, or any consultation by the Controller with the Information Commissioner's Office.

10. The Processor shall maintain complete and accurate records and information to demonstrate its compliance with this Joint Schedule 11. This requirement does not apply where the Processor employs fewer than 250 staff, unless:

- (a) the Controller determines that the Processing is not occasional;
- (b) the Controller determines the Processing includes special categories of data as referred to in Article 9(1) of the UK GDPR or Personal Data relating to criminal convictions and offences referred to in Article 10 of the UK GDPR; or
- (c) the Controller determines that the Processing is likely to result in a risk to the rights and freedoms of Data Subjects.

11. The Processor shall allow for audits of its Data Processing activity by the Controller or the Controller's designated auditor.

12. The Parties shall designate a Data Protection Officer if required by the Data Protection Legislation.

13. Before allowing any Subprocessor to Process any Personal Data related to the Contract, the Processor must:

- (a) notify the Controller in writing of the intended Subprocessor and Processing;
- (b) obtain the written consent of the Controller;
- (c) enter into a written agreement with the Subprocessor which give effect to the terms set out in this Joint Schedule 11 such that they apply to the Subprocessor; and
- (d) provide the Controller with such information regarding the Subprocessor as the Controller may reasonably require.

14. The Processor shall remain fully liable for all acts or omissions of any of its Subprocessors.
15. The Relevant Authority may, at any time on not less than thirty (30) Working Days' notice, revise this Joint Schedule 11 by replacing it with any applicable controller to processor standard clauses or similar terms forming part of an applicable certification scheme (which shall apply when incorporated by attachment to the Contract).
16. The Parties agree to take account of any guidance issued by the Information Commissioner's Office. The Relevant Authority may on not less than thirty (30) Working Days' notice to the Supplier amend the Contract to ensure that it complies with any guidance issued by the Information Commissioner's Office.

#### **Where the Parties are Joint Controllers of Personal Data**

17. In the event that the Parties are Joint Controllers in respect of Personal Data under the Contract, the Parties shall implement paragraphs that are necessary to comply with UK GDPR Article 26 based on the terms set out in Annex 2 to this Joint Schedule 11.

#### **Independent Controllers of Personal Data**

18. With respect to Personal Data provided by one Party to another Party for which each Party acts as Controller but which is not under the Joint Control of the Parties, each Party undertakes to comply with the applicable Data Protection Legislation in respect of their Processing of such Personal Data as Controller.
19. Each Party shall Process the Personal Data in compliance with its obligations under the Data Protection Legislation and not do anything to cause the other Party to be in breach of it.
20. Where a Party has provided Personal Data to the other Party in accordance with paragraph 8 of this Joint Schedule 11 above, the recipient of the Personal Data will provide all such relevant documents and information relating to its data protection policies and procedures as the other Party may reasonably require.
21. The Parties shall be responsible for their own compliance with Articles 13 and 14 UK GDPR in respect of the Processing of Personal Data for the purposes of the Contract.
22. The Parties shall only provide Personal Data to each other:
  - (a) to the extent necessary to perform their respective obligations under the Contract;
  - (b) in compliance with the Data Protection Legislation (including by ensuring all required data privacy information has been given to affected Data Subjects to meet the requirements of Articles 13 and 14 of the UK GDPR); and

- (c) where it has recorded it in Annex 1 (*Processing Personal Data*).
23. Taking into account the state of the art, the costs of implementation and the nature, scope, context and purposes of Processing as well as the risk of varying likelihood and severity for the rights and freedoms of natural persons, each Party shall, with respect to its Processing of Personal Data as Independent Controller, implement and maintain appropriate technical and organisational measures to ensure a level of security appropriate to that risk, including, as appropriate, the measures referred to in Article 32(1)(a), (b), (c) and (d) of the UK GDPR, and the measures shall, at a minimum, comply with the requirements of the Data Protection Legislation, including Article 32 of the UK GDPR.
24. A Party Processing Personal Data for the purposes of the Contract shall maintain a record of its Processing activities in accordance with Article 30 UK GDPR and shall make the record available to the other Party upon reasonable request.
25. Where a Party receives a request by any Data Subject to exercise any of their rights under the Data Protection Legislation in relation to the Personal Data provided to it by the other Party pursuant to the Contract (**“Request Recipient”**):
- (a) the other Party shall provide any information and/or assistance as reasonably requested by the Request Recipient to help it respond to the request or correspondence, at the cost of the Request Recipient; or
  - (b) where the request or correspondence is directed to the other Party and/or relates to that other Party's Processing of the Personal Data, the Request Recipient will:
    - (i) promptly, and in any event within five (5) Working Days of receipt of the request or correspondence, inform the other Party that it has received the same and shall forward such request or correspondence to the other Party; and
    - (ii) provide any information and/or assistance as reasonably requested by the other Party to help it respond to the request or correspondence in the timeframes specified by Data Protection Legislation.
26. Each Party shall promptly notify the other Party upon it becoming aware of any Personal Data Breach relating to Personal Data provided by the other Party pursuant to the Contract and shall:
- (a) do all such things as reasonably necessary to assist the other Party in mitigating the effects of the Personal Data Breach;



- (b) implement any measures necessary to restore the security of any compromised Personal Data;
  - (c) work with the other Party to make any required notifications to the Information Commissioner's Office and affected Data Subjects in accordance with the Data Protection Legislation (including the timeframes set out therein); and
  - (d) not do anything which may damage the reputation of the other Party or that Party's relationship with the relevant Data Subjects, save as required by Law.
27. Personal Data provided by one Party to the other Party may be used exclusively to exercise rights and obligations under the Contract as specified in Annex 1 (*Processing Personal Data*).
28. Personal Data shall not be retained or processed for longer than is necessary to perform each Party's respective obligations under the Contract which is specified in Annex 1 (*Processing Personal Data*).
29. Notwithstanding the general application of paragraphs 2 to 16 of this Joint Schedule 11 to Personal Data, where the Supplier is required to exercise its regulatory and/or legal obligations in respect of Personal Data, it shall act as an Independent Controller of Personal Data in accordance with paragraphs 18 to 27 of this Joint Schedule 11.

## Annex 1 - Processing Personal Data

This Annex shall be completed by the Controller, who may take account of the view of the Processors, however the final decision as to the content of this Annex shall be with the Relevant Authority at its absolute discretion.

- 1.1 The contact details of the Relevant Authority's Data Protection Officer are: [REDACTED]
- 1.2 The contact details of the Supplier's Data Protection Officer are: [REDACTED]
- 1.3 The Processor shall comply with any further written instructions with respect to Processing by the Controller.
- 1.4 Any such further instructions shall be incorporated into this Annex.

Description	Details
Identity of Controller for each Category of Personal Data	<p><b>The Relevant Authority is Controller and the Supplier is Processor</b></p> <p>The Parties acknowledge that in accordance with paragraph 2 to paragraph 15 and for the purposes of the Data Protection Legislation, the Relevant Authority is the Controller and the Supplier is the Processor of the following Personal Data:</p> <p>We will work with the Supplier to determine the level of information required to undertake essential eligibility checks and make payment. This may include, but is not limited to:</p> <p>[REDACTED]</p>
Duration of the Processing	The data will be processed for the duration of the Contract Period.
Nature and purposes of the Processing	The Supplier will collect and store personal data from grant applicants, sharing it as required with Ofsted, childminder agencies, DfE and an independent evaluator. The purpose of this Processing will be to assess eligibility for grant funding, to make payments and to respond to queries from applicants as needed via telephone and email. The collection of data is necessary to operate the scheme.

Type of Personal Data	We will work with the Supplier to determine the level of information required to undertake essential eligibility checks and make payment. This may include, but is not limited to: [REDACTED]
Categories of Data Subject	Members of the public (grant applicants)
Plan for return and destruction of the data once the Processing is complete  UNLESS requirement under Union or Member State law to preserve that type of data	Retention guidelines will be agreed between the Supplier and the DfE. The Supplier will be expected to retain all data sets for future audit purposes. The Supplier will be expected to return all data sets to the DfE at the conclusion of the contract.

## **Annex 2 - Joint Controller Agreement**

Not used.

## **Order Schedule 1 (Transparency Reports)**

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2022

## **Order Schedule 1 (Transparency Reports)**

- 1.1 The Supplier recognises that the Buyer is subject to PPN 01/17 (Updates to transparency principles v1.1 (<https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/procurement-policy-note-0117update-to-transparency-principles>)). The Supplier shall comply with the provisions of this Schedule in order to assist the Buyer with its compliance with its obligations under that PPN.
- 1.2 Without prejudice to the Supplier's reporting requirements set out in the DPS Contract, within three (3) Months of the Start Date the Supplier shall submit to the Buyer for Approval (such Approval not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed) draft Transparency Reports consistent with the content requirements and format set out in the Annex of this Schedule.
- 1.3 If the Buyer rejects any proposed Transparency Report submitted by the Supplier, the Supplier shall submit a revised version of the relevant report for further Approval within five (5) days of receipt of any notice of rejection, taking account of any recommendations for revision and improvement to the report provided by the Buyer. If the Parties fail to agree on a draft Transparency Report the Buyer shall determine what should be included. Any other disagreement in connection with Transparency Reports shall be treated as a Dispute.
- 1.4 The Supplier shall provide accurate and up-to-date versions of each Transparency Report to the Buyer at the frequency referred to in the Annex of this Schedule.

DPS Ref: RM6322

Project Version: v1.0

Model Version: v1.0

**Order Schedule 1 (Transparency Reports)**

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2022

1

## **Annex A: List of Transparency Reports**

<b>Title</b>	<b>Content</b>	<b>Format</b>	<b>Frequency</b>
Performance	Supplier performance against the Key Performance Indicators	Drawn from agreed Performance Report format	Quarterly
Key Subcontractors	Key Subcontractors involved, their role and level of dependency on them	Supplier to propose	Contract start, then reviewed annually

DPS Ref: RM6322  
Project Version: v1.0  
Model Version: v1.0

## Order Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer)

### 1. Definitions

1.1 In this Schedule, the following words have the following meanings and they shall supplement Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions):

**“Acquired Rights Directive”** The European Council Directive 77/187/EEC on the approximation of laws of European member states relating to the safeguarding of employees’ rights in the event of transfers of undertakings, businesses or parts of undertakings or businesses, as amended or reenacted from time to time;

**“Employee Liability”** all claims, actions, proceedings, orders, demands, complaints, investigations (save for any claims for personal injury which are covered by insurance) and any award, compensation, damages, tribunal awards, fine, loss, order, penalty, disbursement, payment made by way of settlement and costs, expenses and legal costs reasonably incurred in connection with a claim or investigation including in relation to the following:

- a) redundancy payments including contractual or enhanced redundancy costs, termination costs and notice payments;
- b) unfair, wrongful or constructive dismissal compensation;
- c) compensation for discrimination on grounds of sex, race, disability, age, religion or belief, gender reassignment, marriage or civil partnership, pregnancy and maternity or sexual orientation or claims for equal pay;
- d) compensation for less favourable treatment of part-time workers or fixed term employees;
- e) outstanding employment debts and unlawful deduction of wages including any PAYE and National Insurance Contributions;
- f) employment claims whether in tort, contract or statute or otherwise;

	g) any investigation relating to employment matters by the Equality and Human Rights Commission or other enforcement, regulatory or supervisory body and of implementing any requirements which may arise from such investigation;
<b>"Former Supplier"</b>	a supplier supplying services to the Buyer before the Relevant Transfer Date that are the same as or substantially similar to the Services (or any part of the Services) and shall include any Subcontractor of such supplier (or any Subcontractor of any such Subcontractor);
<b>"New Fair Deal"</b>	<p>the revised Fair Deal position set out in the HM Treasury guidance: "<i>Fair Deal for Staff Pensions: Staff Transfer from Central Government</i>" issued in October 2013 including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>(i) any amendments to that document immediately prior to the Relevant Transfer Date; and</li><li>(ii) any similar pension protection in accordance with the Annexes D1-D3 inclusive to Part D of this Schedule as notified to the Supplier by the Buyer;</li></ul>
<b>"Old Fair Deal"</b>	HM Treasury Guidance " <i>Staff Transfers from Central Government: A Fair Deal for Staff Pensions</i> " issued in June 1999 including the supplementary guidance " <i>Fair Deal for Staff pensions: Procurement of Bulk Transfer Agreements and Related Issues</i> " issued in June 2004;
<b>"Partial Termination"</b>	the partial termination of the relevant Contract to the extent that it relates to the provision of any part of the Services as further provided for in Clause 10.4 (When CCS or the Buyer can end this contract) or 10.6 (When the Supplier can end the contract);
<b>"Relevant Transfer"</b>	a transfer of employment to which the Employment Regulations applies;
<b>"Relevant Transfer Date"</b>	in relation to a Relevant Transfer, the date upon which the Relevant Transfer takes place. For the purposes of Part D: Pensions and its Annexes, where the Supplier or a Subcontractor was the Former Supplier and there is no Relevant Transfer of the Fair Deal Employees



**"Staffing  
Information"**

because they remain continuously employed by the Supplier (or Subcontractor), references to the Relevant Transfer Date shall become references to the Start Date;

in relation to all persons identified on the Supplier's Provisional Supplier Personnel List or Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List, as the case may be, such information as the Buyer may reasonably request (subject to all applicable provisions of the Data Protection Legislation), but including in an anonymised format:

- (a) their ages, dates of commencement of employment or engagement, gender and place of work;
- (b) details of whether they are employed, selfemployed contractors or consultants, agency workers or otherwise;
- (c) the identity of the employer or relevant contracting Party;
- (d) their relevant contractual notice periods and any other terms relating to termination of employment, including redundancy procedures, and redundancy payments;
- (e) their wages, salaries, bonuses and profit sharing arrangements as applicable;
- (f) details of other employment-related benefits, including (without limitation) medical insurance, life assurance, pension or other retirement benefit schemes, share option schemes and company car schedules applicable to them;
- (g) any outstanding or potential contractual, statutory or other liabilities in respect of such individuals (including in respect of personal injury claims);
- (h) details of any such individuals on long term sickness absence, parental leave, maternity leave or other authorised long term absence;
- (i) copies of all relevant documents and materials relating to such information, including copies of relevant contracts of employment (or relevant

standard contracts if applied generally in respect of such employees); and

(j) any other "employee liability information" as such term is defined in regulation 11 of the

Employment Regulations;

**"Supplier's Final** a list provided by the Supplier of all Supplier Staff whose **Supplier** will transfer under the Employment Regulations on the **Personnel List"** Service Transfer Date;

**"Supplier's** a list prepared and updated by the Supplier of all **Provisional** Supplier Staff who are at the date of the list wholly or **Supplier** mainly engaged in or assigned to the provision of the **Personnel List"** Services or any relevant part of the Services which it is envisaged as at the date of such list will no longer be provided by the Supplier;

**"Term"** the period commencing on the Start Date and ending on the expiry of the Initial Period or any Extension Period or on earlier termination of the relevant Contract;

**"Transferring** those employees of the Buyer to whom the Employment **Buyer** Regulations will apply on the Relevant Transfer Date; **Employees"**

**"Transferring** in relation to a Former Supplier, those employees of the **Former Supplier** Former Supplier to whom the Employment Regulations **Employees"** will apply on the Relevant Transfer Date.

## 2. INTERPRETATION

2.1 Where a provision in this Schedule imposes any obligation on the Supplier including (without limit) to comply with a requirement or provide an indemnity, undertaking or warranty, the Supplier shall procure that each of its Subcontractors shall comply with such obligation and provide such indemnity, undertaking or warranty to CCS, the Buyer, Former Supplier, Replacement Supplier or Replacement Subcontractor, as the case may be and where the Subcontractor fails to satisfy any claims under such indemnities the Supplier will be liable for satisfying any such claim as if it had provided the indemnity itself.

2.2 The provisions of Paragraphs 2.1 and 2.6 of Part A, Paragraph 3.1 of Part B, Paragraphs 1.5, 1.7 and 1.9 of Part C, Part D and Paragraphs 1.4, 2.3 and 2.8 of Part E of this Schedule (together "Third Party Provisions") confer benefits on third parties (each such person a "Third Party Beneficiary") and are intended to be enforceable by Third Party Beneficiaries by virtue of the CRTPA.

**Order Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer) Order**

Ref:

Crown Copyright 2022

2.3 Subject to Paragraph 2.2 above, a person who is not a Party to this Order Contract has no right under the CRTPA to enforce any term of this Order Contract but this does not affect any right or remedy of any person which exists or is available otherwise than pursuant to that Act.

2.4 No Third Party Beneficiary may enforce, or take any step to enforce, any Third Party Provision without the prior written consent of the Buyer, which may, if given, be given on and subject to such terms as the Buyer may determine.

2.5 Any amendments or modifications to this Order Contract may be made, and any rights created under Paragraph 2.2 above may be altered or extinguished, by the Parties without the consent of any Third Party Beneficiary.

**3. Which parts of this Schedule apply**

Only the following parts of this Schedule shall apply to this Call Off Contract:

- Part C (No Staff Transfer on the Start Date) ○
- Part E (Staff Transfer on Exit)

## Part A: Staff Transfer at the Start Date

Not used.

## Part B: Staff Transfer at the Start Date

Not used.

## Part C: No Staff Transfer on the Start Date

### 1. What happens if there is a staff transfer

1.1 The Buyer and the Supplier agree that the commencement of the provision of the Services or of any part of the Services will not be a Relevant Transfer in relation to any employees of the Buyer and/or any Former Supplier.

1.2 If any employee of the Buyer and/or a Former Supplier claims, or it is determined in relation to any employee of the Buyer and/or a Former Supplier, that his/her contract of employment has been transferred from the Buyer and/or the Former Supplier to the Supplier and/or any Subcontractor pursuant to the Employment Regulations or the Acquired Rights Directive then:

1.2.1 the Supplier shall, and shall procure that the relevant Subcontractor shall, within 5 Working Days of becoming aware of that fact, notify the Buyer in writing and, where required by the Buyer, notify the Former Supplier in writing; and

1.2.2 the Buyer and/or the Former Supplier may offer (or may procure that a third party may offer) employment to such person within 15 Working Days of the notification from the Supplier or the Subcontractor (as appropriate) or take such other reasonable steps as the Buyer or Former Supplier (as the case may be) it considers appropriate to deal with the matter provided always that such steps are in compliance with applicable Law.

1.3 If an offer referred to in Paragraph 1.2.2 is accepted (or if the situation has otherwise been resolved by the Buyer and/or the Former Supplier),, the Supplier shall, or shall procure that the Subcontractor shall, immediately release the person from his/her employment or alleged employment.

1.4 If by the end of the 15 Working Day period referred to in Paragraph 1.2.2:

1.4.1 no such offer of employment has been made;

1.4.2 such offer has been made but not accepted; or

1.4.3 the situation has not otherwise been resolved;

the Supplier may within 5 Working Days give notice to terminate the employment or alleged employment of such person.

1.5 Subject to the Supplier and/or the relevant Subcontractor acting in accordance with the provisions of Paragraphs 1.2 to 1.4 and in accordance with all applicable employment procedures set out in applicable Law and subject also to Paragraph 1.8 the Buyer shall:

1.5.1 indemnify the Supplier and/or the relevant Subcontractor against all Employee Liabilities arising out of the termination of the employment of any of the Buyer's employees referred to in Paragraph 1.2 made pursuant to the provisions of Paragraph 1.4 provided that the Supplier takes, or shall procure that the Subcontractor takes, all reasonable steps to minimise any such Employee Liabilities; and

1.5.2 procure that the Former Supplier indemnifies the Supplier and/or any Subcontractor against all Employee Liabilities arising out of termination of the employment of the employees of the Former Supplier referred to in Paragraph 1.2 made pursuant to the provisions of Paragraph 1.4 provided that the Supplier takes, or shall procure that the relevant Subcontractor takes, all reasonable steps to minimise any such Employee Liabilities.

1.6 If any such person as is described in Paragraph 1.2 is neither re employed by the Buyer and/or the Former Supplier as appropriate nor dismissed by the Supplier and/or any Subcontractor within the 15 Working Day period referred to in Paragraph 1.4 such person shall be treated as having transferred to the Supplier and/or the Subcontractor (as appropriate) and the Supplier shall, or shall procure that the Subcontractor shall, comply with such obligations as may be imposed upon it under Law.

1.7 Where any person remains employed by the Supplier and/or any Subcontractor pursuant to Paragraph 1.6, all Employee Liabilities in relation to such employee shall remain with the Supplier and/or the Subcontractor and the Supplier shall indemnify the Buyer and any Former Supplier, and shall procure that the Subcontractor shall indemnify the Buyer and any Former Supplier, against any Employee Liabilities that either of them may incur in respect of any such employees of the Supplier and/or employees of the Subcontractor.

1.8 The indemnities in Paragraph 1.5:

1.8.1 shall not apply to:

(a) any claim for:

(i) discrimination, including on the grounds of sex, race, disability, age, gender reassignment, marriage or civil

partnership, pregnancy and maternity or sexual orientation, religion or belief; or

- (ii) equal pay or compensation for less favourable treatment of part-time workers or fixed-term employees,

in any case in relation to any alleged act or omission of the Supplier and/or Subcontractor; or

- (b) any claim that the termination of employment was unfair because the Supplier and/or any Subcontractor neglected to follow a fair dismissal procedure; and

1.8.2 shall apply only where the notification referred to in Paragraph 1.2.1 is made by the Supplier and/or any Subcontractor to the Buyer and, if applicable, Former Supplier within 6 months of the Start Date.

1.9 If the Supplier and/or the Subcontractor does not comply with Paragraph 1.2, all Employee Liabilities in relation to such employees shall remain with the Supplier and/or the Subcontractor and the Supplier shall (i) comply with the provisions of Part D: Pensions of this Schedule, and (ii) indemnify the Buyer and any Former Supplier against any Employee Liabilities that either of them may incur in respect of any such employees of the Supplier and/or employees of the Subcontractor.

## **2. Limits on the Former Supplier's obligations**

Where in this Part C the Buyer accepts an obligation to procure that a Former Supplier does or does not do something, such obligation shall be limited so that it extends only to the extent that the Buyer's contract with the Former Supplier contains a contractual right in that regard which the Buyer may enforce, or otherwise so that it requires only that the Buyer must use reasonable endeavours to procure that the Former Supplier does or does not act accordingly.

## **Part D: Pensions**

Not used.

## **Part E: Staff Transfer on Exit**

### **1. Obligations before a Staff Transfer**

1.1 The Supplier agrees that within 20 Working Days of the earliest of:

1.1.1 receipt of a notification from the Buyer of a Service Transfer or intended Service Transfer;

1.1.2 receipt of the giving of notice of early termination or any Partial Termination of the relevant Contract;

1.1.3 the date which is 12 Months before the end of the Term; and

1.1.4 receipt of a written request of the Buyer at any time (provided that the Buyer shall only be entitled to make one such request in any 6 Month period),

it shall provide in a suitably anonymised format so as to comply with the Data Protection Legislation, the Supplier's Provisional Supplier Personnel List, together with the Staffing Information in relation to the Supplier's Provisional Supplier Personnel List and it shall provide an updated Supplier's Provisional Supplier Personnel List at such intervals as are reasonably requested by the Buyer.

1.2 At least 20 Working Days prior to the Service Transfer Date, the Supplier shall provide to the Buyer or at the direction of the Buyer to any Replacement Supplier and/or any Replacement Subcontractor (i) the Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List, which shall identify the basis upon which they are Transferring Supplier Employees and (ii) the Staffing Information in relation to the Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List (insofar as such information has not previously been provided).

1.3 The Buyer shall be permitted to use and disclose information provided by the Supplier under Paragraphs 1.1 and 1.2 for the purpose of informing any prospective Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor.

1.4 The Supplier warrants, for the benefit of The Buyer, any Replacement Supplier, and any Replacement Subcontractor that all information provided pursuant to Paragraphs 1.1 and 1.2 shall be true and accurate in all material respects at the time of providing the information.

1.5 From the date of the earliest event referred to in Paragraph 1.1.1, 1.1.2 and 1.1.3, the Supplier agrees that it shall not, and agrees to procure that each Subcontractor shall not, assign any person to the provision of the Services who is not listed on the Supplier's Provisional Supplier Personnel List and shall not without the approval of the Buyer (not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed):

:

1.5.1 replace or re-deploy any Supplier Staff listed on the Supplier Provisional Supplier Personnel List other than where any replacement is of equivalent grade, skills, experience and expertise and is employed on the same terms and conditions of employment as the person he/she replaces

1.5.2 make, promise, propose, permit or implement any material changes to the terms and conditions of employment of the Supplier Staff

(including pensions and any payments connected with the termination of employment);

1.5.3 increase the proportion of working time spent on the Services (or the relevant part of the Services) by any of the Supplier Staff save for fulfilling assignments and projects previously scheduled and agreed;

1.5.4 introduce any new contractual or customary practice concerning the making of any lump sum payment on the termination of employment of any employees listed on the Supplier's Provisional Supplier Personnel List;

1.5.5 increase or reduce the total number of employees so engaged, or deploy any other person to perform the Services (or the relevant part of the Services);

1.5.6 terminate or give notice to terminate the employment or contracts of any persons on the Supplier's Provisional Supplier Personnel List save by due disciplinary process;

and shall promptly notify, and procure that each Subcontractor shall promptly notify, the Buyer or, at the direction of the Buyer, any Replacement Supplier and any Replacement Subcontractor of any notice to terminate employment given by the Supplier or relevant Subcontractor or received from any persons listed on the Supplier's Provisional Supplier Personnel List regardless of when such notice takes effect.

1.6 On or around each anniversary of the Start Date and up to four times during the last 12 Months of the Term, the Buyer may make written requests to the Supplier for information relating to the manner in which the Services are organised. Within 20 Working Days of receipt of a written request the Supplier shall provide, and shall procure that each Subcontractor shall provide, to the Buyer such information as the Buyer may reasonably require relating to the manner in which the Services are organised, which shall include:

1.6.1 the numbers of employees engaged in providing the Services;

1.6.2 the percentage of time spent by each employee engaged in providing the Services;

1.6.3 the extent to which each employee qualifies for membership of any of the Statutory Schemes or any Broadly Comparable scheme set up pursuant to the provisions of any of the Annexes to Part D (Pensions) (as appropriate); and

1.6.4 a description of the nature of the work undertaken by each employee by location.

1.7 The Supplier shall provide, and shall procure that each Subcontractor shall provide, all reasonable cooperation and assistance to the Buyer, any Replacement Supplier and/or any Replacement Subcontractor to ensure the smooth transfer of the Transferring Supplier Employees on the Service Transfer



Date including providing sufficient information in advance of the Service Transfer Date to ensure that all necessary payroll arrangements can be made to enable the Transferring Supplier Employees to be paid as appropriate. Without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing, within 5 Working Days following the Service Transfer Date, the Supplier shall provide, and shall procure that each Subcontractor shall provide, to the Buyer or, at the direction of the Buyer, to any Replacement Supplier and/or any Replacement Subcontractor (as appropriate), in respect of each person on the Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List who is a Transferring Supplier Employee:

- 1.7.1 the most recent month's copy pay slip data;
- 1.7.2 details of cumulative pay for tax and pension purposes;
- 1.7.3 details of cumulative tax paid;
- 1.7.4 tax code;
- 1.7.5 details of any voluntary deductions from pay; and
- 1.7.6 bank/building society account details for payroll purposes.

## **2. Staff Transfer when the contract ends**

2.1 The Buyer and the Supplier acknowledge that subsequent to the commencement of the provision of the Services, the identity of the provider of the Services (or any part of the Services) may change (whether as a result of termination or Partial Termination of the relevant Contract or otherwise) resulting in the Services being undertaken by a Replacement Supplier and/or a Replacement Subcontractor. Such change in the identity of the supplier of such services may constitute a Relevant Transfer to which the Employment Regulations and/or the Acquired Rights Directive will apply. The Buyer and the Supplier agree that, as a result of the operation of the Employment Regulations, where a Relevant Transfer occurs, the contracts of employment between the Supplier and the Transferring Supplier Employees (except in relation to any contract terms disapplied through operation of regulation 10(2) of the Employment Regulations) will have effect on and from the Service Transfer Date as if originally made between the Replacement Supplier and/or a Replacement Subcontractor (as the case may be) and each such Transferring Supplier Employee.

2.2 The Supplier shall, and shall procure that each Subcontractor shall, comply with all its obligations in respect of the Transferring Supplier Employees arising under the Employment Regulations in respect of the period up to (and including) the Service Transfer Date and shall perform and discharge, and procure that each Subcontractor shall perform and discharge, all its obligations in respect of all the Transferring Supplier Employees arising in respect of the period up to (and including) the Service Transfer Date (including (without limit) the payment of all remuneration, benefits, entitlements, and outgoings, all wages, accrued but untaken holiday pay, bonuses, commissions, payments of PAYE, national

insurance contributions and pension contributions and all such sums due as a result of any Fair Deal Employees' participation in the Schemes which in any case are attributable in whole or in part to the period ending on (and including) the Service Transfer Date) and any necessary apportionments in respect of any periodic payments shall be made between: (i) the Supplier and/or the Subcontractor (as appropriate); and (ii) the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor.

2.3 Subject to Paragraph 2.4, the Supplier shall indemnify the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier and/or any Replacement Subcontractor against any Employee Liabilities arising from or as a result of:

- 2.3.1 any act or omission of the Supplier or any Subcontractor in respect of any Transferring Supplier Employee or any appropriate employee representative (as defined in the Employment Regulations) of any Transferring Supplier Employee whether occurring before, on or after the Service Transfer Date;
- 2.3.2 the breach or non-observance by the Supplier or any Subcontractor occurring on or before the Service Transfer Date of:
  - (a) any collective agreement applicable to the Transferring Supplier Employees; and/or
  - (b) any other custom or practice with a trade union or staff association in respect of any Transferring Supplier Employees which the Supplier or any Subcontractor is contractually bound to honour;
- 2.3.3 any claim by any trade union or other body or person representing any Transferring Supplier Employees arising from or connected with any failure by the Supplier or a Subcontractor to comply with any legal obligation to such trade union, body or person arising on or before the Service Transfer Date;
- 2.3.4 any proceeding, claim or demand by HMRC or other statutory authority in respect of any financial obligation including, but not limited to, PAYE and primary and secondary national insurance contributions:
  - (a) in relation to any Transferring Supplier Employee, to the extent that the proceeding, claim or demand by HMRC or other statutory authority relates to financial obligations arising on and before the Service Transfer Date; and
  - (b) in relation to any employee who is not identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List, and in

respect of whom it is later alleged or determined that the Employment Regulations applied so as to transfer his/her employment from the Supplier to the Buyer and/or Replacement Supplier and/or any Replacement Subcontractor, to the extent that the proceeding, claim or demand by HMRC or other statutory authority relates to financial obligations arising on or before the Service Transfer Date;

2.3.5 a failure of the Supplier or any Subcontractor to discharge or procure the discharge of all wages, salaries and all other benefits and all PAYE tax deductions and national insurance contributions relating to the Transferring Supplier Employees in respect of the period up to (and including) the Service Transfer Date);

2.3.6 any claim made by or in respect of any person employed or formerly employed by the Supplier or any Subcontractor other than a Transferring Supplier Employee identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List for whom it is alleged the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier and/or any Replacement Subcontractor may be liable by virtue of the relevant Contract and/or the Employment Regulations and/or the Acquired Rights Directive; and

2.3.7 any claim made by or in respect of a Transferring Supplier Employee or any appropriate employee representative (as defined in the Employment Regulations) of any Transferring Supplier Employee relating to any act or omission of the Supplier or any Subcontractor in relation to its obligations under regulation 13 of the Employment Regulations, except to the extent that the liability arises from the failure by the Buyer and/or Replacement Supplier to comply with regulation 13(4) of the Employment Regulations.

2.4 The indemnities in Paragraph 2.3 shall not apply to the extent that the Employee Liabilities arise or are attributable to an act or omission of the Replacement Supplier and/or any Replacement Subcontractor whether occurring or having its origin before, on or after the Service Transfer Date including any Employee Liabilities:

2.4.1 arising out of the resignation of any Transferring Supplier Employee before the Service Transfer Date on account of substantial detrimental changes to his/her working conditions proposed by the Replacement Supplier and/or any Replacement Subcontractor to occur in the period on or after the Service Transfer Date); or

- 2.4.2 arising from the Replacement Supplier's failure, and/or Replacement Subcontractor's failure, to comply with its obligations under the Employment Regulations.

2.5 If any person who is not identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Employee List claims, or it is determined in relation to any employees of the Supplier, that his/her contract of employment has been transferred from the Supplier to the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor pursuant to the Employment Regulations or the Acquired Rights Directive, then:

- 2.5.1 the Buyer shall procure that the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor will, within 5 Working Days of becoming aware of that fact, notify the Buyer and the Supplier in writing; and

- 2.5.2 the Supplier may offer (or may procure that a Subcontractor may offer) employment to such person, or take such other reasonable steps as it considered appropriate to deal the matter provided

always that such steps are in compliance with Law, within 15 Working Days of receipt of notice from the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor.

2.6 If such offer of is accepted, or if the situation has otherwise been resolved by the Supplier or a Subcontractor, Buyer shall procure that the Replacement Supplier shall, or procure that the and/or Replacement Subcontractor shall, immediately release or procure the release the person from his/her employment or alleged employment;

2.7 If after the 15 Working Day period specified in Paragraph 2.5.2 has elapsed:

- 2.7.1 no such offer has been made:
- 2.7.2 such offer has been made but not accepted; or
- 2.7.3 the situation has not otherwise been resolved

the Buyer shall advise the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor (as appropriate) that it may within 5 Working Days give notice to terminate the employment or alleged employment of such person;

2.8 Subject to the Replacement Supplier's and/or Replacement Subcontractor acting in accordance with the provisions of Paragraphs 2.5 to 2.7 and in accordance with all applicable proper employment procedures set out in applicable Law and subject to Paragraph 2.9 below, the Supplier will indemnify the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor against all Employee Liabilities arising out of the termination of the employment of any of the Supplier's employees pursuant to the provisions of Paragraph 2.7 provided that the Replacement Supplier takes, or shall procure that the Replacement Subcontractor takes, all reasonable steps to minimise any such Employee Liabilities.

**2.9 The indemnity in Paragraph 2.8:**

**2.9.1 shall not apply to:**

**(a) any claim for:**

- (i) discrimination, including on the grounds of sex, race, disability, age, gender reassignment, marriage or civil partnership, pregnancy and maternity or sexual orientation, religion or belief; or**
- (ii) equal pay or compensation for less favourable treatment of part-time workers or fixed-term employees,**

**In any case in relation to any alleged act or omission of the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor, or**

- (b) any claim that the termination of employment was unfair because the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor neglected to follow a fair dismissal procedure; and**

**2.9.2 shall apply only where the notification referred to in Paragraph 2.5.1 is made by the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor to the Supplier within 6 months of the Service Transfer Date..**

**2.10 If any such person as is described in Paragraph 2.5 is neither re-employed by the Supplier or any Subcontractor nor dismissed by the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor within the time scales set out in Paragraphs 2.5 to 2.7, such person shall be treated as a Transferring Supplier Employee. .**

**2.11 The Supplier shall comply, and shall procure that each Subcontractor shall comply, with all its obligations under the Employment Regulations and shall perform and discharge, and shall procure that each Subcontractor shall perform and discharge, all its obligations in respect of any person identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List before and on the Service Transfer Date (including the payment of all remuneration, benefits, entitlements and outgoings, all wages, accrued but untaken holiday pay, bonuses, commissions, payments of PAYE, national insurance contributions and pension contributions and such sums due as a result of any Fair Deal Employees' participation in the Schemes and any requirement to set up a broadly comparable pension scheme which in any case are attributable in whole or in part in respect of the period up to (and including) the Service Transfer Date) and any necessary apportionments in respect of any periodic payments shall be made between:**

- (b) the Supplier and/or any Subcontractor; and**

- (c) the Replacement Supplier and/or the Replacement Subcontractor.

- 2.12 The Supplier shall, and shall procure that each Subcontractor shall, promptly provide the Buyer and any Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor, in writing such information as is necessary to enable the Buyer, the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor to carry out their respective duties under regulation 13 of the Employment Regulations. The Buyer shall procure that the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor, shall promptly provide to the Supplier and each Subcontractor in writing such information as is necessary to enable the Supplier and each Subcontractor to carry out their respective duties under regulation 13 of the Employment Regulations.
- 2.13 Subject to Paragraph 2.14, the Buyer shall procure that the Replacement Supplier indemnifies the Supplier on its own behalf and on behalf of any Replacement Subcontractor and its Subcontractors against any Employee Liabilities arising from or as a result of:
- 2.13.1 any act or omission of the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor in respect of any Transferring Supplier Employee in the Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List or any appropriate employee representative (as defined in the Employment Regulations) of any such Transferring Supplier Employee;
  - 2.13.2 the breach or non-observance by the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor on or after the Service Transfer Date of:
    - (a) any collective agreement applicable to the Transferring Supplier Employees identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List; and/or
    - (b) any custom or practice in respect of any Transferring Supplier Employees identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List which the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor is contractually bound to honour;
  - 2.13.3 any claim by any trade union or other body or person representing any Transferring Supplier Employees identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List arising from or connected with any failure by the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor to comply with any legal obligation to such trade union, body or person arising on or after the Service Transfer Date;

- 2.13.4 any proposal by the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor to change the terms and conditions of employment or working conditions of any Transferring Supplier Employees identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List on or after their transfer to the Replacement Supplier or Replacement Subcontractor (as the case may be) on the Service Transfer Date, or to change the terms and conditions of employment or working conditions of any person identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List who would have been a Transferring Supplier Employee but for their resignation (or decision to treat their employment as terminated under regulation 4(9) of the Employment Regulations) before the Service Transfer Date as a result of or for a reason connected to such proposed changes;
- 2.13.5 any statement communicated to or action undertaken by the Replacement Supplier or Replacement Subcontractor to, or in respect of, any Transferring Supplier Employee identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List on or before the Service Transfer Date regarding the Relevant Transfer which has not been agreed in advance with the Supplier in writing;
- 2.13.6 any proceeding, claim or demand by HMRC or other statutory authority in respect of any financial obligation including, but not limited to, PAYE and primary and secondary national insurance contributions:
  - (a) in relation to any Transferring Supplier Employee identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List, to the extent that the proceeding, claim or demand by HMRC or other statutory authority relates to financial obligations arising after the Service Transfer Date; and
  - (b) in relation to any employee who is not a Transferring Supplier Employee identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List, and in respect of whom it is later alleged or determined that the Employment Regulations applied so as to transfer his/her employment from the Supplier or Subcontractor, to the Replacement Supplier or Replacement Subcontractor to the extent that the proceeding, claim or demand by HMRC or other statutory authority relates to financial obligations arising after the Service Transfer Date;
- 2.13.7 a failure of the Replacement Supplier or Replacement Subcontractor to discharge or procure the discharge of all wages, salaries and all other benefits and all PAYE tax deductions and

national insurance contributions relating to the Transferring Supplier Employees identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List in respect of the period from (and including) the Service Transfer Date; and

- 2.13.8 any claim made by or in respect of a Transferring Supplier Employee identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List or any appropriate employee representative (as defined in the Employment Regulations) of any such Transferring Supplier Employee relating to any act or omission of the Replacement Supplier or Replacement Subcontractor in relation to obligations under regulation 13 of the Employment Regulations.

- 2.14 The indemnities in Paragraph 2.13 shall not apply to the extent that the Employee Liabilities arise or are attributable to an act or omission of the Supplier and/or any Subcontractor (as applicable) whether occurring or having its origin before, on or after the Service Transfer Date, including any Employee Liabilities arising from the failure by the Supplier and/or any Subcontractor (as applicable) to comply with its obligations under the Employment Regulations.



## Order Schedule 3 (Continuous Improvement)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2022

# Order Schedule 3 (Continuous Improvement)

## 1. Buyer's Rights

- 1.1 The Buyer and the Supplier recognise that, where specified in DPS Schedule 4 (DPS Management), the Buyer may give CCS the right to enforce the Buyer's rights under this Schedule.

## 2. Supplier's Obligations

- 2.1 The Supplier must, throughout the Contract Period, identify new or potential improvements to the provision of the Deliverables with a view to reducing the Buyer's costs (including the Charges) and/or improving the quality and efficiency of the Deliverables and their supply to the Buyer.
- 2.2 The Supplier must adopt a policy of continuous improvement in relation to the Deliverables, which must include regular reviews with the Buyer of the Deliverables and the way it provides them, with a view to reducing the Buyer's costs (including the Charges) and/or improving the quality and efficiency of the Deliverables. The Supplier and the Buyer must provide each other with any information relevant to meeting this objective.
- 2.3 In addition to Paragraph 2.1, the Supplier shall produce at the start of each Contract Year a plan for improving the provision of Deliverables and/or reducing the Charges (without adversely affecting the performance of this Contract) during that Contract Year ("**Continuous Improvement Plan**") for the Buyer's Approval. The Continuous Improvement Plan must include, as a minimum, proposals:
  - 2.3.1 identifying the emergence of relevant new and evolving technologies;
  - 2.3.2 changes in business processes of the Supplier or the Buyer and ways of working that would provide cost savings and/or enhanced benefits to the Buyer (such as methods of interaction, supply chain efficiencies, reduction in energy consumption and methods of sale);
  - 2.3.3 new or potential improvements to the provision of the Deliverables including the quality, responsiveness, procedures, benchmarking methods, likely performance mechanisms and customer support services in relation to the Deliverables; and
  - 2.3.4 measuring and reducing the sustainability impacts of the Supplier's operations and supply-chains relating to the Deliverables, and identifying opportunities to assist the Buyer in meeting their sustainability objectives.
- 2.4 The initial Continuous Improvement Plan for the first (1<sup>st</sup>) Contract Year shall be submitted by the Supplier to the Buyer for Approval within one hundred

**Order Schedule 3 (Continuous Improvement)**

Order Ref:  
Crown Copyright 2022

(100) Working Days of the first Order or six (6) Months following the Start Date, whichever is earlier.

- 2.5 The Buyer shall notify the Supplier of its Approval or rejection of the proposed Continuous Improvement Plan or any updates to it within twenty (20) Working Days of receipt. If it is rejected then the Supplier shall, within ten (10) Working Days of receipt of notice of rejection, submit a revised Continuous Improvement Plan reflecting the changes required. Once Approved, it becomes the Continuous Improvement Plan for the purposes of this Contract.
- 2.6 The Supplier must provide sufficient information with each suggested improvement to enable a decision on whether to implement it. The Supplier shall provide any further information as requested.
- 2.7 If the Buyer wishes to incorporate any improvement into this Contract, it must request a Variation in accordance with the Variation Procedure and the Supplier must implement such Variation at no additional cost to the Buyer or CCS.
- 2.8 Once the first Continuous Improvement Plan has been Approved in accordance with Paragraph 2.5:
- 2.8.1 the Supplier shall use all reasonable endeavours to implement any agreed deliverables in accordance with the Continuous Improvement Plan; and
  - 2.8.2 the Parties agree to meet as soon as reasonably possible following the start of each quarter (or as otherwise agreed between the Parties) to review the Supplier's progress against the Continuous Improvement Plan.
- 2.9 The Supplier shall update the Continuous Improvement Plan as and when required but at least once every Contract Year (after the first (1<sup>st</sup>) Contract Year) in accordance with the procedure and timescales set out in Paragraph 2.3.
- 2.10 All costs relating to the compilation or updating of the Continuous Improvement Plan and the costs arising from any improvement made pursuant to it and the costs of implementing any improvement, shall have no effect on and are included in the Charges.
- 2.11 Should the Supplier's costs in providing the Deliverables to the Buyer be reduced as a result of any changes implemented, all of the cost savings shall be passed on to the Buyer by way of a consequential and immediate reduction in the Charges for the Deliverables.
- 2.12 At any time during the Contract Period of the Order Contract, the Supplier may make a proposal for gainshare. If the Buyer deems gainshare to be applicable then the Supplier shall update the Continuous Improvement Plan so as to include details of the way in which the proposal shall be implemented in accordance with an agreed gainshare ratio.

DPS Ref: RM6322  
Project Version: v1.0  
Model Version: v1.0

2

## **Order Schedule 4 (Order Tender)**



Order Schedule 5 (Pricing Details) Order  
Ref:  
Crown Copyright 2020

Order Schedule 5 (Pricing Details)

[Redacted]

[Redacted]

Delivery Costs: [Redacted]

Payment Mechanism: [Redacted]

DPS Ref: RM6332



## Order Schedule 6 (ICT Services)

### 1. Definitions

1.1. In this Schedule, the following words shall have the following meanings and they shall supplement Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions):

<b>"Buyer Property"</b>	the property, other than real property and IPR, including the Buyer System, any equipment issued or made available to the Supplier by the Buyer in connection with this Contract;
<b>"Buyer Software"</b>	any software which is owned by or licensed to the Buyer and which is or will be used by the Supplier for the purposes of providing the Deliverables;
<b>"Buyer System"</b>	the Buyer's computing environment (consisting of hardware, software and/or telecommunications networks or equipment) used by the Buyer or the Supplier in connection with this Contract which is owned by or licensed to the Buyer by a third party and which interfaces with the Supplier System or which is necessary for the Buyer to receive the Deliverables;
<b>"Commercial off the shelf Software" or "COTS Software"</b>	non-customised software where the IPR may be owned and licensed either by the Supplier or a third party depending on the context, and which is commercially available for purchase and subject to standard licence terms;
<b>"Defect"</b>	any of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>a) any error, damage or defect in the manufacturing of a Deliverable; or</li><li>b) any error or failure of code within the Software which causes a Deliverable to malfunction or to produce unintelligible or incorrect results; or</li><li>c) any failure of any Deliverable to provide the performance, features and functionality specified in the requirements of the Buyer or the Documentation (including any adverse effect on response times) regardless of whether or not it prevents the relevant Deliverable from passing any Test required under this Order Contract; or</li></ul>

## Order Schedule 6 (ICT Services)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2022

	d) any failure of any Deliverable to operate in conjunction with or interface with any other Deliverable in order to provide the performance, features and functionality specified in the requirements of the Buyer or the Documentation (including any adverse effect on response times) regardless of whether or not it prevents the relevant Deliverable from passing any Test required under this Contract;
<b>"Emergency Maintenance"</b>	ad hoc and unplanned maintenance provided by the Supplier where either Party reasonably suspects that the ICT Environment or the Services, or any part of the ICT Environment or the Services, has or may have developed a fault;
<b>"ICT Environment"</b>	the Buyer System and the Supplier System;
<b>"Licensed Software"</b>	all and any Software licensed by or through the Supplier, its Sub-Contractors or any third party to the Buyer for the purposes of or pursuant to this Order Contract, including any COTS Software;
<b>"Maintenance Schedule"</b>	has the meaning given to it in paragraph 8 of this Schedule;
<b>"Malicious Software"</b>	any software program or code intended to destroy, interfere with, corrupt, or cause undesired effects on program files, data or other information, executable code or application software macros, whether or not its operation is immediate or delayed, and whether the malicious software is introduced wilfully, negligently or without knowledge of its existence;
<b>"New Release"</b>	an item produced primarily to extend, alter or improve the Software and/or any Deliverable by providing additional functionality or performance enhancement (whether or not defects in the Software and/or Deliverable are also corrected) while still retaining the original designated purpose of that item;
<b>"Open Source Software"</b>	computer software that has its source code made available subject to an open-source licence under which the owner of the copyright and other IPR in such software provides the rights to use, study, change and distribute the software to any and all



<b>"Operating Environment"</b>	<p>persons and for any and all purposes free of charge;</p> <p>means the Buyer System and any premises (including the Buyer Premises, the Supplier's premises or third party premises) from, to or at which:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>a) the Deliverables are (or are to be) provided; or</li><li>b) the Supplier manages, organises or otherwise directs the provision or the use of the Deliverables; or</li><li>c) where any part of the Supplier System is situated;</li></ul>
<b>"Permitted Maintenance"</b>	<p>has the meaning given to it in paragraph 8.2 of this Schedule;</p>
<b>"Quality Plans"</b>	<p>has the meaning given to it in paragraph 6.1 of this Schedule;</p>
<b>"Sites"</b>	<p>has the meaning given to it in Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions), and for the purposes of this Order Schedule shall also include any premises from, to or at which physical interface with the Buyer System takes place;</p>
<b>"Software"</b>	<p>Specially Written Software, COTS Software and non-COTS Supplier and third party Software;</p>
<b>"Software Supporting Materials"</b>	<p>has the meaning given to it in paragraph 9.1 of this Schedule;</p>
<b>"Source Code"</b>	<p>computer programs and/or data in eye-readable form and in such form that it can be compiled or interpreted into equivalent binary code together with all related design comments, flow charts, technical information and documentation necessary for the use, reproduction, maintenance, modification and enhancement of such software;</p>
<b>"Specially Written Software"</b>	<p>any software (including database software, linking instructions, test scripts, compilation instructions and test instructions) created by the Supplier (or by a Sub-Contractor or other third party on behalf of the Supplier) specifically for the purposes of this Contract, including any modifications or</p>

enhancements to COTS Software. For the avoidance of doubt Specially Written Software does not constitute New IPR;

**"Supplier System"**

the information and communications technology system used by the Supplier in supplying the Deliverables, including the COTS Software, the Supplier Equipment, configuration and management utilities, calibration and testing tools and related cabling (but excluding the Buyer System).

**2. When this Schedule should be used**

- 2.1. This Schedule is designed to provide additional provisions necessary to facilitate the provision of ICT Services which are part of the Deliverables.

**3. Buyer due diligence requirements**

- 3.1. The Supplier shall satisfy itself of all relevant details, including but not limited to, details relating to the following;
- 3.1.1. suitability of the existing and (to the extent that it is defined or reasonably foreseeable at the Start Date) future Operating Environment;
  - 3.1.2. operating processes and procedures and the working methods of the Buyer;
  - 3.1.3. ownership, functionality, capacity, condition and suitability for use in the provision of the Deliverables of the Buyer Assets; and
  - 3.1.4. existing contracts (including any licences, support, maintenance and other contracts relating to the Operating Environment) referred to in the Due Diligence Information which may be novated to, assigned to or managed by the Supplier under this Contract and/or which the Supplier will require the benefit of for the provision of the Deliverables.
- 3.2. The Supplier confirms that it has advised the Buyer in writing of:
- 3.2.1. each aspect, if any, of the Operating Environment that is not suitable for the provision of the ICT Services;
  - 3.2.2. the actions needed to remedy each such unsuitable aspect; and
  - 3.2.3. a timetable for and the costs of those actions.

**4. Licensed software warranty**

- 4.1. The Supplier represents and warrants that:

## **Order Schedule 6 (ICT Services)**

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2022

- 4.1.1. it has and shall continue to have all necessary rights in and to the Licensed Software made available by the Supplier (and/or any SubContractor) to the Buyer which are necessary for the performance of the Supplier's obligations under this Contract including the receipt of the Deliverables by the Buyer;
- 4.1.2. all components of the Specially Written Software shall:
  - 4.1.2.1. be free from material design and programming errors;
  - 4.1.2.2. perform in all material respects in accordance with the relevant specifications contained in Order Schedule 14 (Service Levels) and Documentation; and 4.1.2.3. not infringe any IPR.

## **5. Provision of ICT Services**

### **5.1. The Supplier shall:**

- 5.1.1. ensure that the release of any new COTS Software in which the Supplier owns the IPR, or upgrade to any Software in which the Supplier owns the IPR complies with the interface requirements of the Buyer and (except in relation to new Software or upgrades which are released to address Malicious Software) shall notify the Buyer three (3) Months before the release of any new COTS Software or Upgrade;
- 5.1.2. ensure that all Software including upgrades, updates and New Releases used by or on behalf of the Supplier are currently supported versions of that Software and perform in all material respects in accordance with the relevant specification;
- 5.1.3. ensure that the Supplier System will be free of all encumbrances;
- 5.1.4. ensure that the Deliverables are fully compatible with any Buyer Software, Buyer System, or otherwise used by the Supplier in connection with this Contract;
- 5.1.5. minimise any disruption to the Services and the ICT Environment and/or the Buyer's operations when providing the Deliverables;

## **6. Standards and Quality Requirements**

- 6.1. The Supplier shall develop, in the timescales specified in the Order Form, quality plans that ensure that all aspects of the Deliverables are the subject of quality management systems and are consistent with BS EN ISO 9001 or any equivalent standard which is generally recognised as having replaced it ("**Quality Plans**").
- 6.2. The Supplier shall seek Approval from the Buyer (not be unreasonably withheld or delayed) of the Quality Plans before implementing them. Approval shall not act as an endorsement of the Quality Plans and shall not

## Order Schedule 6 (ICT Services)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2022

relieve the Supplier of its responsibility for ensuring that the Deliverables are provided to the standard required by this Contract.

- 6.3. Following the approval of the Quality Plans, the Supplier shall provide all Deliverables in accordance with the Quality Plans.
- 6.4. The Supplier shall ensure that the Supplier Personnel shall at all times during the Order Contract Period:
  - 6.4.1. be appropriately experienced, qualified and trained to supply the Deliverables in accordance with this Contract;
  - 6.4.2. apply all due skill, care, diligence in faithfully performing those duties and exercising such powers as necessary in connection with the provision of the Deliverables; and
  - 6.4.3. obey all lawful instructions and reasonable directions of the Buyer (including, if so required by the Buyer, the ICT Policy) and provide the Deliverables to the reasonable satisfaction of the Buyer.

## 7. ICT Audit

- 7.1. The Supplier shall allow any auditor access to the Supplier premises to:
  - 7.1.1. inspect the ICT Environment and the wider service delivery environment (or any part of them);
  - 7.1.2. review any records created during the design and development of the Supplier System and pre-operational environment such as information relating to Testing;
  - 7.1.3. review the Supplier's quality management systems including all relevant Quality Plans.

## 8. Maintenance of the ICT Environment

- 8.1. If specified by the Buyer in the Order Form, the Supplier shall create and maintain a rolling schedule of planned maintenance to the ICT Environment ("**Maintenance Schedule**") and make it available to the Buyer for Approval in accordance with the timetable and instructions specified by the Buyer.
- 8.2. Once the Maintenance Schedule has been Approved, the Supplier shall only undertake such planned maintenance (which shall be known as "**Permitted Maintenance**") in accordance with the Maintenance Schedule.
- 8.3. The Supplier shall give as much notice as is reasonably practicable to the Buyer prior to carrying out any Emergency Maintenance.
- 8.4. The Supplier shall carry out any necessary maintenance (whether Permitted Maintenance or Emergency Maintenance) where it reasonably suspects that the ICT Environment and/or the Services or any part thereof has or may have developed a fault. Any such maintenance shall be carried out in such a manner and at such times so as to avoid (or where this is not possible so

as to minimise) disruption to the ICT Environment and the provision of the Deliverables.

## 9. Intellectual Property Rights in ICT

### 9.1. Assignments granted by the Supplier: Specially Written Software

9.1.1. The Supplier assigns (by present assignment of future rights to take effect immediately on it coming into existence) to the Buyer with full guarantee (or shall procure assignment to the Buyer), title to and all rights and interest in the Specially Written Software together with and including:

9.1.1.1. the Documentation, Source Code and the Object Code of the Specially Written Software; and

9.1.1.2. all build instructions, test instructions, test scripts, test data, operating instructions and other documents and tools necessary for maintaining and supporting the Specially Written Software and the New IPR (together the "**Software Supporting Materials**").

9.1.2. The Supplier shall:

9.1.2.1. inform the Buyer of all Specially Written Software or New IPRs that are a modification, customisation, configuration or enhancement to any COTS Software;

9.1.2.2. deliver to the Buyer the Specially Written Software and any computer program elements of the New IPRs in both Source Code and Object Code forms together with relevant Documentation and all related Software Supporting Materials within seven days of completion or, if a relevant Milestone has been identified in an Implementation Plan, Achievement of that Milestone and shall provide updates of them promptly following each new release of the Specially Written Software, in each case on media that is reasonably acceptable to the Buyer and the Buyer shall become the owner of such media upon receipt; and

9.1.2.3. without prejudice to paragraph 9.1.2.2, provide full details to the Buyer of any of the Supplier's Existing IPRs or Third Party IPRs which are embedded or which are an integral part of the Specially Written Software or New IPR and the Supplier hereby grants to the Buyer and shall procure that any relevant third party licensor shall grant to the Buyer a perpetual, irrevocable, non-exclusive, assignable, royaltyfree licence to use, sub-license and/or commercially exploit such Supplier's Existing IPRs and Third Party IPRs to the extent that it is necessary to enable the Buyer to

obtain the full benefits of ownership of the Specially Written Software and New IPRs.

9.1.3. The Supplier shall promptly execute all such assignments as are required to ensure that any rights in the Specially Written Software and New IPRs are properly transferred to the Buyer.

**9.2. Licences for non-COTS IPR from the Supplier and third parties to the Buyer**

9.2.1. Unless the Buyer gives its Approval the Supplier must not use any:

- a) of its own Existing IPR that is not COTS Software;
- b) third party software that is not COTS Software

9.2.2. Where the Buyer Approves the use of the Supplier's Existing IPR that is not COTS Software the Supplier shall grants to the Buyer a perpetual, royalty-free and non-exclusive licence to use adapt, and sub-license the same for any purpose relating to the Deliverables (or substantially equivalent deliverables) or for any purpose relating to the exercise of the Buyer's (or, if the Buyer is a Central Government Body, any other Central Government Body's) business or function including the right to load, execute, store, transmit, display and copy (for the purposes of archiving, backing-up, loading, execution, storage, transmission or display) for the Call Off Contract Period and after expiry of the Contract to the extent necessary to ensure continuity of service and an effective transition of Services to a Replacement Supplier.

9.2.3. Where the Buyer Approves the use of third party Software that is not COTS Software the Supplier shall procure that the owners or the authorised licensors of any such Software grant a direct licence to the Buyer on terms at least equivalent to those set out in Paragraph 9.2.2. If the Supplier cannot obtain such a licence for the Buyer it shall:

9.2.3.1. notify the Buyer in writing giving details of what licence terms can be obtained and whether there are alternative software providers which the Supplier could seek to use; and

9.2.3.2. only use such third party IPR as referred to at paragraph 9.2.3.1 if the Buyer Approves the terms of the licence from the relevant third party.

9.2.4. Where the Supplier is unable to provide a license to the Supplier's Existing IPR in accordance with Paragraph 9.2.2 above, it must meet the requirement by making use of COTS Software or Specially Written Software.

9.2.5. The Supplier may terminate a licence granted under paragraph 9.2.1 by giving at least thirty (30) days' notice in writing if there is an Authority Cause which constitutes a material Default which, if

capable of remedy, is not remedied within twenty (20) Working Days after the Supplier gives the Buyer written notice specifying the breach and requiring its remedy.

### **9.3. Licenses for COTS Software by the Supplier and third parties to the Buyer**

- 9.3.1. The Supplier shall either grant, or procure that the owners or the authorised licensors of any COTS Software grant, a direct licence to the Buyer on terms no less favourable than those standard commercial terms on which such software is usually made commercially available.
- 9.3.2. Where the Supplier owns the COTS Software it shall make available the COTS software to a Replacement Supplier at a price and on terms no less favourable than those standard commercial terms on which such software is usually made commercially available.
- 9.3.3. Where a third party is the owner of COTS Software licensed in accordance with this Paragraph 9.3 the Supplier shall support the Replacement Supplier to make arrangements with the owner or authorised licensee to renew the license at a price and on terms no less favourable than those standard commercial terms on which such software is usually made commercially available.
- 9.3.4. The Supplier shall notify the Buyer within seven (7) days of becoming aware of any COTS Software which in the next thirty-six (36) months:
  - 9.3.4.1. will no longer be maintained or supported by the developer;  
or
  - 9.3.4.2. will no longer be made commercially available

### **9.4. Buyer's right to assign/novate licences**

- 9.4.1. The Buyer may assign, novate or otherwise transfer its rights and obligations under the licences granted pursuant to paragraph 9.2 to:
  - 9.4.1.1. a Central Government Body; or
  - 9.4.1.2. to any body (including any private sector body) which performs or carries on any of the functions and/or activities that previously had been performed and/or carried on by the Buyer.
- 9.4.2. If the Buyer ceases to be a Central Government Body, the successor body to the Buyer shall still be entitled to the benefit of the licences granted in paragraph 9.2.

### **9.5. Licence granted by the Buyer**

- 9.5.1. The Buyer grants to the Supplier a royalty-free, non-exclusive, nontransferable licence during the Contract Period to use the Buyer Software and the Specially Written Software solely to the extent

necessary for providing the Deliverables in accordance with this Contract, including the right to grant sub-licences to Sub-Contractors provided that any relevant Sub-Contractor has entered into a confidentiality undertaking with the Supplier on the same terms as set out in Clause 15 (Confidentiality).

#### **9.6. Open Source Publication**

9.6.1. Unless the Buyer otherwise agrees in advance in writing (and subject to paragraph 9.6.3) all Specially Written Software and computer program elements of New IPR shall be created in a format, or able to be converted (in which case the Supplier shall also provide the converted format to the Buyer) into a format, which is:

9.6.1.1. suitable for publication by the Buyer as Open Source; and

9.6.1.2. based on Open Standards (where applicable), and the Buyer may, at its sole discretion, publish the same as Open Source.

9.6.2. The Supplier hereby warrants that the Specially Written Software and the New IPR:

9.6.2.1. are suitable for release as Open Source and that the Supplier has used reasonable endeavours when developing the same to ensure that publication by the Buyer will not enable a third party to use them in any way which could reasonably be foreseen to compromise the operation, running or security of the Specially Written Software, New IPRs or the Buyer System;

9.6.2.2. have been developed using reasonable endeavours to ensure that their publication by the Buyer shall not cause any harm or damage to any party using them;

9.6.2.3. do not contain any material which would bring the Buyer into disrepute;

9.6.2.4. can be published as Open Source without breaching the rights of any third party;

9.6.2.5. will be supplied in a format suitable for publication as Open Source ("**the Open Source Publication Material**") no later than the date notified by the Buyer to the Supplier; and

9.6.2.6. do not contain any Malicious Software.

9.6.3. Where the Buyer has Approved a request by the Supplier for any part of the Specially Written Software or New IPRs to be excluded from the requirement to be in an Open Source format due to the intention to embed or integrate Supplier Existing IPRs and/or Third Party IPRs



(and where the Parties agree that such IPRs are not intended to be published as Open Source), the Supplier shall:

9.6.3.1. as soon as reasonably practicable, provide written details of the nature of the IPRs and items or Deliverables based on IPRs which are to be excluded from Open Source publication; and

9.6.3.2. include in the written details and information about the impact that inclusion of such IPRs or Deliverables based on such IPRs, will have on any other Specially Written Software and/or New IPRs and the Buyer's ability to publish such other items or Deliverables as Open Source.

#### **9.7. Malicious Software**

9.7.1. The Supplier shall, throughout the Contract Period, use the latest versions of anti-virus definitions and software available from an industry accepted anti-virus software vendor to check for, contain the spread of, and minimise the impact of Malicious Software.

9.7.2. If Malicious Software is found, the Parties shall co-operate to reduce the effect of the Malicious Software and, particularly if Malicious Software causes loss of operational efficiency or loss or corruption of Government Data, assist each other to mitigate any losses and to restore the provision of the Deliverables to its desired operating efficiency.

9.7.3. Any cost arising out of the actions of the Parties taken in compliance with the provisions of paragraph 9.7.2 shall be borne by the Parties as follows:

9.7.3.1. by the Supplier, where the Malicious Software originates from the Supplier Software, the third party Software supplied by the Supplier or the Government Data (whilst the Government Data was under the control of the Supplier) unless the Supplier can demonstrate that such Malicious Software was present and not quarantined or otherwise identified by the Buyer when provided to the Supplier; and

9.7.3.2. by the Buyer, if the Malicious Software originates from the Buyer Software or the Government Data (whilst the Government Data was under the control of the Buyer).

## Order Schedule 7 (Key Supplier Staff)

- 1.1 The Order Form lists the key roles (“**Key Roles**”) and names of the persons who the Supplier shall appoint to fill those Key Roles at the Start Date.
- 1.2 The Supplier shall ensure that the Key Staff fulfil the Key Roles at all times during the Contract Period.
- 1.3 The Buyer may identify any further roles as being Key Roles and, following agreement to the same by the Supplier, the relevant person selected to fill those Key Roles shall be included on the list of Key Staff.
- 1.4 The Supplier shall not and shall procure that any Subcontractor shall not remove or replace any Key Staff unless:
  - 1.4.1 requested to do so by the Buyer or the Buyer Approves such removal or replacement (not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed);
  - 1.4.2 the person concerned resigns, retires or dies or is on maternity or longterm sick leave; or
  - 1.4.3 the person’s employment or contractual arrangement with the Supplier or Subcontractor is terminated for material breach of contract by the employee.
- 1.5 The Supplier shall:
  - 1.5.1 notify the Buyer promptly of the absence of any Key Staff (other than for short-term sickness or holidays of two (2) weeks or less, in which case the Supplier shall ensure appropriate temporary cover for that Key Role);
  - 1.5.2 ensure that any Key Role is not vacant for any longer than ten (10) Working Days;
  - 1.5.3 give as much notice as is reasonably practicable of its intention to remove or replace any member of Key Staff and, except in the cases of death, unexpected ill health or a material breach of the Key Staff’s employment contract, this will mean at least three (3) Months’ notice;
  - 1.5.4 ensure that all arrangements for planned changes in Key Staff provide adequate periods during which incoming and outgoing staff work together to transfer responsibilities and ensure that such change does not have an adverse impact on the provision of the Deliverables; and

- 1.5.5 ensure that any replacement for a Key Role has a level of qualifications and experience appropriate to the relevant Key Role and is fully

1

**Order Schedule 7 (Key Supplier Staff) Order**

Ref:

Crown Copyright 2022 competent to carry out the tasks assigned to the Key Staff whom he or she has replaced.

- 1.6 The Buyer may require the Supplier to remove or procure that any Subcontractor shall remove any Key Staff that the Buyer considers in any respect unsatisfactory. The Buyer shall not be liable for the cost of replacing any Key Staff.



# Order Schedule 8 (Business Continuity and Disaster Recovery)

## 1. Definitions

1.1 In this Schedule, the following words shall have the following meanings and they shall supplement Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions):

<b>"Annual Revenue"</b>	means, for the purposes of determining whether an entity is a Public Sector Dependent Supplier, the audited consolidated aggregate revenue (including share of revenue of joint ventures and Associates) reported by the Supplier or, as appropriate, the Supplier Group in its most recent published accounts, subject to the following methodology:  figures for accounting periods of other than 12 months should be scaled pro rata to produce a proforma figure for a 12 month period; and  where the Supplier, the Supplier Group and/or their joint ventures and Associates report in a foreign currency, revenue should be converted to British Pound Sterling at the closing exchange rate on the Accounting Reference Date;
<b>"Appropriate Authority" or "Appropriate Authorities"</b>	means the Buyer and the Cabinet Office Markets and Suppliers Team or, where the Supplier is a Strategic Supplier, the Cabinet Office Markets and Suppliers Team;
<b>"Associates"</b>	means, in relation to an entity, an undertaking in which the entity owns, directly or indirectly, between 20% and 50% of the voting rights and exercises a degree of control sufficient for the undertaking to be treated as an associate under generally accepted accounting principles;
<b>"BCDR Plan"</b>	has the meaning given to it in Paragraph 2.2 of this Schedule;
<b>"Business Continuity Plan"</b>	has the meaning given to it in Paragraph 2.3.2 of this Schedule;
<b>"Class 1 Transaction"</b>	has the meaning set out in the listing rules issued by the UK Listing Authority;
<b>"Control"</b>	the possession by a person, directly or indirectly, of the power to direct or cause the direction of the

management and policies of the other person (whether through the ownership of voting shares, by contract or otherwise) and “**Controls**” and “**Controlled**” shall be interpreted accordingly;

**“Corporate  
Change Event”**

means:

- (1) any change of Control of the Supplier or a Parent Undertaking of the Supplier;
- (2) any change of Control of any member of the Supplier Group which, in the reasonable opinion of the Buyer, could have a material adverse effect on the Deliverables;
- (3) any change to the business of the Supplier or any member of the Supplier Group which, in the reasonable opinion of the Buyer, could have a material adverse effect on the Deliverables;
- (4) a Class 1 Transaction taking place in relation to the shares of the Supplier or any Parent Undertaking of the Supplier whose shares are listed on the main market of the London Stock Exchange plc;
- (5) an event that could reasonably be regarded as being equivalent to a Class 1 Transaction taking place in respect of the Supplier or any Parent Undertaking of the Supplier;
- (6) payment of dividends by the Supplier or the ultimate Parent Undertaking of the Supplier Group exceeding 25% of the Net Asset Value of the Supplier or the ultimate Parent Undertaking of the Supplier Group respectively in any 12 month period;
- (7) an order is made or an effective resolution is passed for the winding up of any member of the Supplier Group;
- (8) any member of the Supplier Group stopping payment of its debts generally or becoming unable to pay its debts within the meaning of section 123(1) of the Insolvency Act 1986 or any member of the

Supplier Group ceasing to carry on all or substantially all its business, or any compromise, composition, arrangement or agreement being made with creditors of any member of the Supplier Group;

(9) the appointment of a receiver, administrative receiver or administrator in respect of or over all or a material part of the undertaking or assets of any member of the Supplier Group; and/or

any process or events with an effect analogous to those in paragraphs (e) to (g) inclusive above occurring to a member of the Supplier Group in a jurisdiction outside England and Wales;

**“Critical National Infrastructure”**

means those critical elements of UK national infrastructure (namely assets, facilities, systems, networks or processes and the essential workers that operate and facilitate them), the loss or compromise of which could result in:

major detrimental impact on the availability, integrity or delivery of essential services – including those services whose integrity, if compromised, could result in significant loss of life or casualties – taking into account significant economic or social impacts; and/or

significant impact on the national security, national defence, or the functioning of the UK;

**“Critical Service Contract”**

a service contract which the Buyer has categorised as a Gold Contract using the Cabinet Office Contract Tiering Tool or which the Buyer otherwise considers should be classed as a Critical Service Contract;

**“CRP Information”**

means, together, the:

Group Structure Information and Resolution Commentary; and

UK Public Sector and CNI Contract Information;

<b>“Dependent Parent Undertaking”</b>	means any Parent Undertaking which provides any of its Subsidiary Undertakings and/or Associates, whether directly or indirectly, with any financial, trading, managerial or other assistance of whatever nature, without which the Supplier would be unable to continue the day to day conduct and operation of its business in the same manner as carried on at the time of entering into the Contract, including for the avoidance of doubt the provision of the Deliverables in accordance with the terms of the Contract;
<b>“Disaster”</b>	the occurrence of one or more events which, either separately or cumulatively, mean that the Deliverables, or a material part thereof will be unavailable (or could reasonably be anticipated to be unavailable);
<b>“Disaster Recovery Deliverables”</b>	the Deliverables embodied in the processes and procedures for restoring the provision of Deliverables following the occurrence of a Disaster;
<b>“Disaster Recovery Plan”</b>	has the meaning given to it in Paragraph 2.3.3 of this Schedule;
<b>“Disaster Recovery System”</b>	the system embodied in the processes and procedures for restoring the provision of Deliverables following the occurrence of a Disaster;
<b>“Group Structure Information and Resolution Commentary”</b>	means the information relating to the Supplier Group to be provided by the Supplier in accordance with Paragraphs 2 to 4 and Appendix 1 to Part B;
<b>“Parent Undertaking”</b>	has the meaning set out in section 1162 of the Companies Act 2006;
<b>“Public Sector Dependent Supplier”</b>	means a supplier where that supplier, or that supplier’s group has Annual Revenue of £50 million or more of which over 50% is generated from UK Public Sector Business;
<b>“Related Supplier”</b>	any person who provides Deliverables to the Buyer which are related to the Deliverables from time to time;
<b>“Review Report”</b>	has the meaning given to it in Paragraph 6.3 of this Schedule; and



<b>“Strategic Supplier”</b>	means those suppliers to government listed at <a href="https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/strategicsuppliers">https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/strategicsuppliers</a> ;
<b>“Subsidiary Undertaking”</b>	has the meaning set out in section 1162 of the Companies Act 2006;
<b>“Supplier Group”</b>	means the Supplier, its Dependent Parent Undertakings and all Subsidiary Undertakings and Associates of such Dependent Parent Undertakings;
<b>“Supplier's Proposals”</b>	has the meaning given to it in Paragraph 6.3 of this Schedule;
<b>“UK Public Sector Business”</b>	means any goods, service or works provision to UK public sector bodies, including Central Government Departments and their arm's length bodies and agencies, non-departmental public bodies, NHS bodies, local authorities, health bodies, police, fire and rescue, education bodies and devolved administrations; and

**“UK Public Sector / CNI Contract Information”**

**Part A: BCDR Plan**

**1. BCDR Plan**

means the information relating to the Supplier Group to be provided by the Supplier in accordance with Paragraphs 2 to 4 and Appendix 2 of Part B;

- 1.1 The Buyer and the Supplier recognise that, where specified in DPS Schedule 4 (DPS Management), CCS shall have the right to enforce the Buyer's rights under this Schedule.
- 1.2 At least ninety (90) Working Days prior to the Start Date the Supplier shall prepare and deliver to the Buyer for the Buyer's written approval a plan (a **“BCDR Plan”**), which shall detail the processes and arrangements that the Supplier shall follow to:
  - 1.2.1 ensure continuity of the business processes and operations supported by the Services following any failure or disruption of any element of the Deliverables; and
  - 1.2.2 the recovery of the Deliverables in the event of a Disaster
- 1.3 The BCDR Plan shall be divided into four sections:
  - 1.3.1 Section 1 which shall set out general principles applicable to the BCDR Plan;
  - 1.3.2 Section 2 which shall relate to business continuity (the **“Business Continuity Plan”**);

1.3.3 Section 3 which shall relate to disaster recovery (the "**Disaster Recovery Plan**"); and

1.3.4 Section 4 which shall relate to an Insolvency Event of the Supplier, and Key Subcontractors and/or any Supplier Group member (the "**Insolvency Continuity Plan**").

1.2 Following receipt of the draft BCDR Plan from the Supplier, the Parties shall use reasonable endeavours to agree the contents of the BCDR Plan. If the Parties are unable to agree the contents of the BCDR Plan within twenty (20) Working Days of its submission, then such Dispute shall be resolved in accordance with the Dispute Resolution Procedure.

## **2. General Principles of the BCDR Plan (Section 1)**

2.1 Section 1 of the BCDR Plan shall:

2.1.1 set out how the business continuity and disaster recovery elements of the BCDR Plan link to each other;

2.1.2 provide details of how the invocation of any element of the BCDR Plan may impact upon the provision of the Deliverables and any goods and/or services provided to the Buyer by a Related Supplier;

2.1.3 contain an obligation upon the Supplier to liaise with the Buyer and any Related Suppliers with respect to business continuity and disaster recovery;

2.1.4 detail how the BCDR Plan interoperates with any overarching disaster recovery or business continuity plan of the Buyer and any of its other Related Supplier in each case as notified to the Supplier by the Buyer from time to time;

2.1.5 contain a communication strategy including details of an incident and problem management service and advice and help desk facility which can be accessed via multiple channels;

2.1.6 contain a risk analysis, including:

(a) failure or disruption scenarios and assessments of likely frequency of occurrence;

(b) identification of any single points of failure within the provision of Deliverables and processes for managing those risks;

(c) identification of risks arising from the interaction of the provision of Deliverables with the goods and/or services provided by a Related Supplier; and

(d) a business impact analysis of different anticipated failures or disruptions;

2.1.7 provide for documentation of processes, including business processes, and procedures;

- 2.1.8 set out key contact details for the Supplier (and any Subcontractors) and for the Buyer;
- 2.1.9 identify the procedures for reverting to "normal service";
- 2.1.10 set out method(s) of recovering or updating data collected (or which ought to have been collected) during a failure or disruption to minimise data loss;
- 2.1.11 identify the responsibilities (if any) that the Buyer has agreed it will assume in the event of the invocation of the BCDR Plan;
- 2.1.12 provide for the provision of technical assistance to key contacts at the Buyer as required by the Buyer to inform decisions in support of the Buyer's business continuity plans;
- 2.1.13 set out how the business continuity and disaster recovery elements of the BCDR Plan link to the Insolvency Continuity Plan, and how the Insolvency Continuity Plan links to the business continuity and disaster recovery elements of the BCDR Plan;
- 2.1.14 contain an obligation upon the Supplier to liaise with the Buyer and (at the Buyer's request) any Related Supplier with respect to issues concerning insolvency continuity where applicable; and
- 2.1.15 detail how the BCDR Plan links and interoperates with any overarching and/or connected insolvency continuity plan of the Buyer and any of its other Related Suppliers in each case as notified to the Supplier by the Buyer from time to time.
- 2.2 The BCDR Plan shall be designed so as to ensure that:
  - 2.2.1 the Deliverables are provided in accordance with this Contract at all times during and after the invocation of the BCDR Plan;
  - 2.2.2 the adverse impact of any Disaster is minimised as far as reasonably possible;
  - 2.2.3 it complies with the relevant provisions of ISO/IEC 27002; ISO22301/ISO22313 and all other industry standards from time to time in force; and
  - 2.2.4 it details a process for the management of disaster recovery testing.
- 2.3 The BCDR Plan shall be upgradeable and sufficiently flexible to support any changes to the Deliverables and the business operations supported by the provision of Deliverables.
- 2.4 The Supplier shall not be entitled to any relief from its obligations under the Performance Indicators (PI's) or Service Levels, or to any increase in the Charges to the extent that a Disaster occurs as a consequence of any breach by the Supplier of this Contract.

### **3. Business Continuity (Section 2)**

- 3.1 The Business Continuity Plan shall set out the arrangements that are to be invoked to ensure that the business processes facilitated by the provision of Deliverables remain supported and to ensure continuity of the business operations supported by the Services including:
  - 3.1.1 the alternative processes, options and responsibilities that may be adopted in the event of a failure in or disruption to the provision of Deliverables; and
  - 3.1.2 the steps to be taken by the Supplier upon resumption of the provision of Deliverables in order to address the effect of the failure or disruption.
- 3.2 The Business Continuity Plan shall:
  - 3.2.1 address the various possible levels of failures of or disruptions to the provision of Deliverables;
  - 3.2.2 set out the goods and/or services to be provided and the steps to be taken to remedy the different levels of failures of and disruption to the Deliverables;
  - 3.2.3 specify any applicable Performance Indicators with respect to the provision of the Business Continuity Services and details of any agreed relaxation to the Performance Indicators (PI's) or Service Levels in respect of the provision of other Deliverables during any period of invocation of the Business Continuity Plan; and
  - 3.2.4 set out the circumstances in which the Business Continuity Plan is invoked.

### **4. Disaster Recovery (Section 3)**

- 4.1 The Disaster Recovery Plan (which shall be invoked only upon the occurrence of a Disaster) shall be designed to ensure that upon the occurrence of a Disaster the Supplier ensures continuity of the business operations of the Buyer supported by the Services following any Disaster or during any period of service failure or disruption with, as far as reasonably possible, minimal adverse impact.
- 4.2 The Supplier's BCDR Plan shall include an approach to business continuity and disaster recovery that addresses the following:
  - 4.2.1 loss of access to the Buyer Premises;
  - 4.2.2 loss of utilities to the Buyer Premises;
  - 4.2.3 loss of the Supplier's helpdesk or CAFM system;
  - 4.2.4 loss of a Subcontractor;
  - 4.2.5 emergency notification and escalation process;
  - 4.2.6 contact lists;

- 4.2.7 staff training and awareness;
- 4.2.8 BCDR Plan testing;
- 4.2.9 post implementation review process;
- 4.2.10 any applicable Performance Indicators (PI's) with respect to the provision of the disaster recovery services and details of any agreed relaxation to the Performance Indicators (PI's) or Service Levels in respect of the provision of other Deliverables during any period of invocation of the Disaster Recovery Plan;
- 4.2.11 details of how the Supplier shall ensure compliance with security standards ensuring that compliance is maintained for any period during which the Disaster Recovery Plan is invoked;
- 4.2.12 access controls to any disaster recovery sites used by the Supplier in relation to its obligations pursuant to this Schedule; and
- 4.2.13 testing and management arrangements.

## **5. Insolvency Continuity Plan (Section 4)**

- 5.1 The Insolvency Continuity Plan shall be designed by the Supplier to permit continuity of the business operations of the Buyer supported by the Deliverables through continued provision of the Deliverables following an Insolvency Event of the Supplier, any Key Sub-contractor and/or any Supplier Group member with, as far as reasonably possible, minimal adverse impact.
- 5.2 The Insolvency Continuity Plan shall include the following:
  - 5.2.1 communication strategies which are designed to minimise the potential disruption to the provision of the Deliverables, including key contact details in respect of the supply chain and key contact details for operational and contract Supplier Staff, Key Subcontractor personnel and Supplier Group member personnel;
  - 5.2.2 identification, explanation, assessment and an impact analysis of risks in respect of dependencies between the Supplier, Key Subcontractors and Supplier Group members where failure of those dependencies could reasonably have an adverse impact on the Deliverables;
  - 5.2.3 plans to manage and mitigate identified risks;
  - 5.2.4 details of the roles and responsibilities of the Supplier, Key Subcontractors and/or Supplier Group members to minimise and mitigate the effects of an Insolvency Event of such persons on the Deliverables;
  - 5.2.5 details of the recovery team to be put in place by the Supplier (which may include representatives of the Supplier, Key Subcontractors and Supplier Group members); and
  - 5.2.6 sufficient detail to enable an appointed insolvency practitioner to invoke the plan in the event of an Insolvency Event of the Supplier.

## 6. Review and changing the BCDR Plan

### 6.1 The Supplier shall review the BCDR Plan:

6.1.1 on a regular basis and as a minimum once every six (6) Months;

6.1.2 within three (3) calendar Months of the BCDR Plan (or any part) having been invoked pursuant to Paragraph 8; and

6.1.3 where the Buyer requests in writing any additional reviews (over and above those provided for in Paragraphs 6.1.1 and 6.1.2 of this Schedule) whereupon the Supplier shall conduct such reviews in accordance with the Buyer's written requirements. Prior to starting its review, the Supplier shall provide an accurate written estimate of the total costs payable by the Buyer for the Buyer's approval. The costs of both Parties of any such additional reviews shall be met by the Buyer except that the Supplier shall not be entitled to charge the Buyer for any costs that it may incur above any estimate without the Buyer's prior written approval.

6.2 Each review of the BCDR Plan pursuant to Paragraph 6.1 shall assess its suitability having regard to any change to the Deliverables or any underlying business processes and operations facilitated by or supported by the Services which have taken place since the later of the original approval of the BCDR Plan or the last review of the BCDR Plan, and shall also have regard to any occurrence of any event since that date (or the likelihood of any such event taking place in the foreseeable future) which may increase the likelihood of the need to invoke the BCDR Plan. The review shall be completed by the Supplier within such period as the Buyer shall reasonably require.

6.3 The Supplier shall, within twenty (20) Working Days of the conclusion of each such review of the BCDR Plan, provide to the Buyer a report (a "**Review Report**") setting out the Supplier's proposals (the "**Supplier's Proposals**") for addressing any changes in the risk profile and its proposals for amendments to the BCDR Plan.

6.4 Following receipt of the Review Report and the Supplier's Proposals, the Parties shall use reasonable endeavours to agree the Review Report and the Supplier's Proposals. If the Parties are unable to agree Review Report and the Supplier's Proposals within twenty (20) Working Days of its submission, then such Dispute shall be resolved in accordance with the Dispute Resolution Procedure.

6.5 The Supplier shall as soon as is reasonably practicable after receiving the approval of the Supplier's Proposals effect any change in its practices or procedures necessary so as to give effect to the Supplier's Proposals. Any such change shall be at the Supplier's expense unless it can be reasonably shown that the changes are required because of a material change to the risk profile of the Deliverables.

## **7. Testing the BCDR Plan**

- 7.1 The Supplier shall test the BCDR Plan:
  - 7.1.1 regularly and in any event not less than once in every Contract Year;
  - 7.1.2 in the event of any major reconfiguration of the Deliverables
  - 7.1.3 at any time where the Buyer considers it necessary (acting in its sole discretion).
- 7.2 If the Buyer requires an additional test of the BCDR Plan, it shall give the Supplier written notice and the Supplier shall conduct the test in accordance with the Buyer's requirements and the relevant provisions of the BCDR Plan. The Supplier's costs of the additional test shall be borne by the Buyer unless the BCDR Plan fails the additional test in which case the Supplier's costs of that failed test shall be borne by the Supplier.
- 7.3 The Supplier shall undertake and manage testing of the BCDR Plan in full consultation with and under the supervision of the Buyer and shall liaise with the Buyer in respect of the planning, performance, and review, of each test, and shall comply with the reasonable requirements of the Buyer.
- 7.4 The Supplier shall ensure that any use by it or any Subcontractor of "live" data in such testing is first approved with the Buyer. Copies of live test data used in any such testing shall be (if so required by the Buyer) destroyed or returned to the Buyer on completion of the test.
- 7.5 The Supplier shall, within twenty (20) Working Days of the conclusion of each test, provide to the Buyer a report setting out:
  - 7.5.1 the outcome of the test;
  - 7.5.2 any failures in the BCDR Plan (including the BCDR Plan's procedures) revealed by the test; and
  - 7.5.3 the Supplier's proposals for remedying any such failures.
- 7.6 Following each test, the Supplier shall take all measures requested by the Buyer to remedy any failures in the BCDR Plan and such remedial activity and re-testing shall be completed by the Supplier, at its own cost, by the date reasonably required by the Buyer.

## **8. Invoking the BCDR Plan**

- 8.1 In the event of a complete loss of service or in the event of a Disaster, the Supplier shall immediately invoke the BCDR Plan (and shall inform the Buyer promptly of such invocation). In all other instances the Supplier shall invoke or test the BCDR Plan only with the prior consent of the Buyer.
- 8.2 The Insolvency Continuity Plan element of the BCDR Plan, including any linked elements in other parts of the BCDR Plan, shall be invoked by the Supplier:

8.2.1 Where an Insolvency Event of a Key Sub-contractor and/or Supplier Group member (other than the Supplier) could reasonably be expected to adversely affect delivery of the Deliverables; and/or

8.2.2 Where there is an Insolvency Event of the Supplier and the insolvency arrangements enable the Supplier to invoke the plan.

## **9. Circumstances beyond your control**

9.1 The Supplier shall not be entitled to relief under Clause 20 (Circumstances beyond your control) if it would not have been impacted by the Force Majeure Event had it not failed to comply with its obligations under this Schedule.

## **10. Amendments to this Schedule in respect of Bronze Contracts**

10.1 Where a Buyer's Order Contract is a Bronze Contract, if specified in the Order Form, the following provisions of this Order Schedule 8, shall be disappplied in respect of that Contract:

10.1.1 Paragraph 1.3.4 of Part A so that the BCDR plan shall only be required to be split into the three sections detailed in paragraphs 1.3.1 to 1.3.3 inclusive;

10.1.2 Paragraphs 2.1.13 to 2.1.15 of Part A, inclusive;

10.1.3 Paragraph 5 (Insolvency Continuity Plan) of Part A;

10.1.4 Paragraph 8.2 of Part A; and

10.1.5 The entirety of Part B of this Schedule.

10.2 Where a Buyer's Order Contract is a Bronze Contract, if specified in the Order Form, the following definitions in Paragraph 1 of this Order Schedule 8, shall be deemed to be deleted:

10.2.1 Annual Review;

10.2.2 Appropriate Authority or Appropriate Authorities;

10.2.3 Associates;

10.2.4 Class 1 Transaction;

10.2.5 Control;

10.2.6 Corporate Change Event;

10.2.7 Critical National Infrastructure;

10.2.8 Critical Service Contract;

10.2.9 CRP Information;

10.2.10 Dependent Parent Undertaking;

10.2.11 Group Structure Information and Resolution Commentary;

10.2.12 Parent Undertaking;



- 10.2.13 Public Sector Dependent Supplier;
- 10.2.14 Subsidiary Undertaking;
- 10.2.15 Supplier Group;
- 10.2.16 UK Public Sector Business; and
- 10.2.17 UK Public Sector/CNI Contract Information.

## **Part B: Corporate Resolution Planning**

### **1. Service Status and Supplier Status**

- 1.1 This Contract is not a Critical Service Contract.
- 1.2 The Supplier shall notify the Buyer in writing within 5 Working Days of the Effective Date and throughout the Order Contract Period within 120 days after each Accounting Reference Date as to whether or not it is a Public Sector Dependent Supplier.

### **2. Provision of Corporate Resolution Planning Information**

- 2.1 Paragraphs 2 to 4 of this Part B shall apply if the Contract has been specified as a Critical Service Contract under Paragraph 1.1 of this Part B or the Supplier is or becomes a Public Sector Dependent Supplier.
- 2.2 Subject to Paragraphs 2.6, 2.10 and 2.11 of this Part B:
  - 2.2.1 where the Contract is a Critical Service Contract, the Supplier shall provide the Appropriate Authority or Appropriate Authorities with the CRP Information within 60 days of the Effective Date; and
  - 2.2.2 except where it has already been provided, where the Supplier is a Public Sector Dependent Supplier, it shall provide the Appropriate Authority or Appropriate Authorities with the CRP Information within 60 days of the date of the Appropriate Authority's or Appropriate Authorities' request.
- 2.3 The Supplier shall ensure that the CRP Information provided pursuant to Paragraphs 2.2, 2.8 and 2.9 of this Part B:
  - 2.3.1 is full, comprehensive, accurate and up to date;
  - 2.3.2 is split into two parts:
    - (a) Group Structure Information and Resolution Commentary;
    - (b) UK Public Service / CNI Contract Information and is structured and presented in accordance with the requirements and explanatory notes set out at Annex I of the latest published version of the Resolution Planning Guidance published by the Cabinet Office Government Commercial Function and available at <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/the-outsourcingplaybook> and contains the level of detail required (adapted as necessary to the Supplier's circumstances);
  - 2.3.3 incorporates any additional commentary, supporting documents and evidence which would reasonably be required by the Appropriate Authority or Appropriate Authorities to understand and consider the information for approval;

- 2.3.4 provides a clear description and explanation of the Supplier Group members that have agreements for goods, services or works provision in respect of UK Public Sector Business and/or Critical National Infrastructure and the nature of those agreements; and
- 2.3.5 complies with the requirements set out at Appendix 1 (Group Structure Information and Resolution Commentary) and Appendix 2 (UK Public Sector / CNI Contract Information) respectively.
- 2.4 Following receipt by the Appropriate Authority or Appropriate Authorities of the CRP Information pursuant to Paragraphs 2.2, 2.8 and 2.9 of this Part B, the Buyer shall procure that the Appropriate Authority or Appropriate Authorities shall discuss in good faith the contents of the CRP Information with the Supplier and no later than 60 days after the date on which the CRP Information was delivered by the Supplier either provide an Assurance to the Supplier that the Appropriate Authority or Appropriate Authorities approves the CRP Information or that the Appropriate Authority or Appropriate Authorities rejects the CRP Information.
- 2.5 If the Appropriate Authority or Appropriate Authorities rejects the CRP Information:
- 2.5.1 the Buyer shall (and shall procure that the Cabinet Office Markets and Suppliers Team shall) inform the Supplier in writing of its reasons for its rejection; and
- 2.5.2 the Supplier shall revise the CRP Information, taking reasonable account of the Appropriate Authority's or Appropriate Authorities' comments, and shall re-submit the CRP Information to the Appropriate Authority or Appropriate Authorities for approval within 30 days of the date of the Appropriate Authority's or Appropriate Authorities' rejection. The provisions of paragraph 2.3 to 2.5 of this Part B shall apply again to any resubmitted CRP Information provided that either Party may refer any disputed matters for resolution by the Dispute Resolution Procedure under Clause 34 of the Core Terms at any time.
- 2.6 Where the Supplier or a member of the Supplier Group has already provided CRP Information to a Department or the Cabinet Office Markets and Suppliers Team (or, in the case of a Strategic Supplier, solely to the Cabinet Office Markets and Suppliers Team) and has received an Assurance of its CRP Information from that Department and the Cabinet Office Markets and Suppliers Team (or, in the case of a Strategic Supplier, solely from the Cabinet Office Markets and Suppliers Team), then provided that the Assurance remains Valid (which has the meaning in paragraph 2.7 below) on the date by which the CRP Information would otherwise be required, the Supplier shall not be required to provide the CRP Information under Paragraph 2.2 if it provides a copy of the Valid Assurance to the Appropriate Authority or Appropriate Authorities on or before the date on which the CRP Information would otherwise have been required.

2.7 An Assurance shall be deemed Valid for the purposes of Paragraph 2.6 of this Part B if:

2.7.1 the Assurance is within the validity period stated in the Assurance (or, if no validity period is stated, no more than 12 months has elapsed since it was issued and no more than 18 months has elapsed since the Accounting Reference Date on which the CRP Information was based); and

2.7.2 no Corporate Change Events or Financial Distress Events (or events which would be deemed to be Corporate Change Events or Financial Distress Events if the Contract had then been in force) have occurred since the date of issue of the Assurance.

2.8 If the Contract is a Critical Service Contract, the Supplier shall provide an updated version of the CRP Information (or, in the case of Paragraph 2.8.3 of this Part B its initial CRP Information) to the Appropriate Authority or Appropriate Authorities:

2.8.1 within 14 days of the occurrence of a Financial Distress Event (along with any additional highly confidential information no longer exempted from disclosure under Paragraph 2.11 of this Part B) unless the Supplier is relieved of the consequences of the Financial Distress Event under Paragraph 7.1 of Joint Schedule 7 (Financial Distress) (if applicable);

2.8.2 within 30 days of a Corporate Change Event unless not required pursuant to Paragraph 2.10;

2.8.3 within 30 days of the date that:

- (a) the credit rating(s) of each of the Supplier and its Parent Undertakings fail to meet any of the criteria specified in Paragraph 2.10; or
- (b) none of the credit rating agencies specified at Paragraph 2.10 hold a public credit rating for the Supplier or any of its Parent Undertakings; and

2.8.4 in any event, within 6 months after each Accounting Reference Date or within 15 months of the date of the previous Assurance received from the Appropriate Authority (whichever is the earlier), unless:

- (a) updated CRP Information has been provided under any of Paragraphs 2.8.1 2.8.2 or 2.8.3 since the most recent Accounting Reference Date (being no more than 12 months previously) within the timescales that would ordinarily be required for the provision of that information under this Paragraph 2.8.4; or (b) unless not required pursuant to Paragraph 2.10.

2.9 Where the Supplier is a Public Sector Dependent Supplier and the Contract is not a Critical Service Contract, then on the occurrence of any of the events

specified in Paragraphs 2.8.1 to 2.8.4 of this Part B, the Supplier shall provide at the request of the Appropriate Authority or Appropriate Authorities and within the applicable timescales for each event as set out in Paragraph 2.8 (or such longer timescales as may be notified to the Supplier by the Buyer), the CRP Information to the Appropriate Authority or Appropriate Authorities.

2.10 Where the Supplier or a Parent Undertaking of the Supplier has a credit rating of either:

2.10.1 Aa3 or better from Moody's;

2.10.2 AA- or better from Standard and Poors; 2.10.3

AA- or better from Fitch;

the Supplier will not be required to provide any CRP Information unless or until either (i) a Financial Distress Event occurs (unless the Supplier is relieved of the consequences of the Financial Distress Event under Paragraph 7.1 to Joint Schedule 7 (Financial Distress), if applicable) or (ii) the Supplier and its Parent Undertakings cease to fulfil the criteria set out in this Paragraph 2.10, in which cases the Supplier shall provide the updated version of the CRP Information in accordance with paragraph 2.8.

2.11 Subject to Paragraph 4, where the Supplier demonstrates to the reasonable satisfaction of the Appropriate Authority or Appropriate Authorities that a particular item of CRP Information is highly confidential, the Supplier may, having orally disclosed and discussed that information with the Appropriate Authority or Appropriate Authorities, redact or omit that information from the CRP Information provided that if a Financial Distress Event occurs, this exemption shall no longer apply and the Supplier shall promptly provide the relevant information to the Appropriate Authority or Appropriate Authorities to the extent required under Paragraph 2.8.

### **3. Termination Rights**

3.1 The Buyer shall be entitled to terminate the Contract if the Supplier is required to provide CRP Information under Paragraph 2 of this Part B and either:

3.1.1 the Supplier fails to provide the CRP Information within 4 months of the Effective Date if this is a Critical Service Contract or otherwise within 4 months of the Appropriate Authority's or Appropriate Authorities' request; or

3.1.2 the Supplier fails to obtain an Assurance from the Appropriate Authority or Appropriate Authorities within 4 months of the date that it was first required to provide the CRP Information under the Contract,

which shall be deemed to be an event to which Clause 10.4.1 of the Core Terms applies and Clauses 10.6.1 and 10.6.2 of the Core Terms shall apply accordingly.

#### **4. Confidentiality and usage of CRP Information**

- 4.1 The Buyer agrees to keep the CRP Information confidential and use it only to understand the implications of an Insolvency Event of the Supplier and/or Supplier Group members on its UK Public Sector Business and/or services in respect of CNI and to enable contingency planning to maintain service continuity for end users and protect CNI in such eventuality.
- 4.2 Where the Appropriate Authority is the Cabinet Office Markets and Suppliers Team, at the Supplier's request, the Buyer shall use reasonable endeavours to procure that the Cabinet Office enters into a confidentiality and usage agreement with the Supplier containing terms no less stringent than those placed on the Buyer under paragraph 4.1 of this Part B and Clause 15 of the Core Terms.
- 4.3 The Supplier shall use reasonable endeavours to obtain consent from any third party which has restricted the disclosure of the CRP Information to enable disclosure of that information to the Appropriate Authority or Appropriate Authorities pursuant to Paragraph 2 of this Part B subject, where necessary, to the Appropriate Authority or Appropriate Authorities entering into an appropriate confidentiality agreement in the form required by the third party.
- 4.4 Where the Supplier is unable to procure consent pursuant to Paragraph 4.3 of this Part B, the Supplier shall use all reasonable endeavours to disclose the CRP Information to the fullest extent possible by limiting the amount of information it withholds including by:
- 4.4.1 redacting only those parts of the information which are subject to such obligations of confidentiality;
  - 4.4.2 providing the information in a form that does not breach its obligations of confidentiality including (where possible) by:
    - (a) summarising the information;
    - (b) grouping the information;
    - (c) anonymising the information; and
    - (d) presenting the information in general terms
- 4.5 The Supplier shall provide the Appropriate Authority or Appropriate Authorities with contact details of any third party which has not provided consent to disclose CRP Information where that third party is also a public sector body and where the Supplier is legally permitted to do so.

## **Appendix 1: Group structure information and resolution commentary**

1. The Supplier shall:

- 1.1 provide sufficient information to allow the Appropriate Authority to understand the implications on the Supplier Group's UK Public Sector Business and CNI contracts listed pursuant to Appendix 2 if the Supplier or another member of the Supplier Group is subject to an Insolvency Event;
- 1.2 ensure that the information is presented so as to provide a simple, effective and easily understood overview of the Supplier Group; and
- 1.3 provide full details of the importance of each member of the Supplier Group to the Supplier Group's UK Public Sector Business and CNI contracts listed pursuant to Appendix 2 and the dependencies between each.

## Appendix 2: UK Public Sector / CNI Contract Information

1. The Supplier shall:
  - 1.1 provide details of all agreements held by members of the Supplier Group where those agreements are for goods, services or works provision and:
    - 1.1.1 are with any UK public sector bodies including: central Government departments and their arms-length bodies and agencies, nondepartmental public bodies, NHS bodies, local authorities, health bodies, police fire and rescue, education bodies and the devolved administrations;
    - 1.1.2 are with any private sector entities where the end recipient of the service, goods or works provision is any of the bodies set out in paragraph 1.1.1 of this Appendix 2 and where the member of the Supplier Group is acting as a key sub-contractor under the agreement with the end recipient; or
    - 1.1.3 involve or could reasonably be considered to involve CNI;
  - 1.2 provide the Appropriate Authority with a copy of the latest version of each underlying contract worth more than £5m per contract year and their related key sub-contracts, which shall be included as embedded documents within the CRP Information or via a directly accessible link.



## Order Schedule 9 (Security)

### Part A: Short Form Security Requirements

Not used.

### Part B: Long Form Security Requirements

#### 1. Definitions

1.1 In this Schedule the following words shall have the following meanings and they shall supplement Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions):

**"Breach of Security"**

1 means the occurrence of:

- a) any unauthorised access to or use of the Goods and/or Deliverables, the Sites and/or any Information and Communication Technology ("ICT"), information or data (including the Confidential Information and the Government Data) used by the Buyer and/or the Supplier in connection with this Contract; and/or
- b) the loss and/or unauthorised disclosure of any information or data (including the Confidential Information and the Government Data), including any copies of such information or data, used by the Buyer and/or the Supplier in connection with this Contract,

2 in either case as more particularly set out in the security requirements in the Security Policy where the Buyer has required compliance therewith in accordance with paragraph 3.4.3 d;

**"ISMS"**

3 the information security management system and process developed by the Supplier in accordance with Paragraph 3 (ISMS) as updated from time to time in accordance with this Schedule; and

**"Security Tests"**

4 tests to validate the ISMS and security of all relevant processes, systems, incident response plans, patches to vulnerabilities and mitigations to Breaches of Security.

## **2. Security Requirements**

- 2.1 The Buyer and the Supplier recognise that, where specified in DPS Schedule 4 (DPS Management), CCS shall have the right to enforce the Buyer's rights under this Schedule.
- 2.2 The Parties acknowledge that the purpose of the ISMS and Security Management Plan are to ensure a good organisational approach to security under which the specific requirements of this Contract will be met.
- 2.3 The Buyer shall clearly articulate its high level security requirements so that the Supplier can ensure that the ISMS, security related activities and any mitigations are driven by these fundamental needs.
- 2.4 Both Parties shall provide a reasonable level of access to any members of their staff for the purposes of designing, implementing and managing security.
- 2.5 The Supplier shall use as a minimum Good Industry Practice in the day to day operation of any system holding, transferring or processing Government Data and any system that could directly or indirectly have an impact on that information, and shall ensure that Government Data remains under the effective control of the Supplier at all times.
- 2.6 The Supplier shall ensure the up-to-date maintenance of a security policy relating to the operation of its own organisation and systems and on request shall supply this document as soon as practicable to the Buyer.
- 2.7 The Buyer and the Supplier acknowledge that information security risks are shared between the Parties and that a compromise of either the Supplier or the Buyer's security provisions represents an unacceptable risk to the Buyer requiring immediate communication and co-operation between the Parties.

## **3. Information Security Management System (ISMS)**

- 3.1 The Supplier shall develop and submit to the Buyer, within twenty (20) Working Days after the Start Date, an information security management system for the purposes of this Contract and shall comply with the requirements of Paragraphs 3.4 to 3.6.
- 3.2 The Supplier acknowledges that the Buyer places great emphasis on the reliability of the performance of the Deliverables, confidentiality, integrity and availability of information and consequently on the security provided by the ISMS and that the Supplier shall be responsible for the effective performance of the ISMS.
- 3.3 The Buyer acknowledges that;
  - 3.3.1 If the Buyer has not stipulated during a Further Competition that it requires a bespoke ISMS, the ISMS provided by the Supplier may be an extant ISMS covering the Services and their implementation across the Supplier's estate; and

3.3.2 Where the Buyer has stipulated that it requires a bespoke ISMS then the Supplier shall be required to present the ISMS for the Buyer's Approval.

3.4 The ISMS shall:

3.4.1 if the Buyer has stipulated that it requires a bespoke ISMS, be developed to protect all aspects of the Deliverables and all processes associated with the provision of the Deliverables, including the Buyer Premises, the Sites, the Supplier System, the Buyer System (to the extent that it is under the control of the Supplier) and any ICT, information and data (including the Buyer's Confidential Information and the Government Data) to the extent used by the Buyer or the Supplier in connection with this Contract;

3.4.2 meet the relevant standards in ISO/IEC 27001 and ISO/IEC27002 in accordance with Paragraph 7;

3.4.3 at all times provide a level of security which:

- (a) is in accordance with the Law and this Contract;
- (b) complies with the Baseline Security Requirements;
- (c) as a minimum demonstrates Good Industry Practice;
- (d) where specified by a Buyer that has undertaken a Further Competition - complies with the Security Policy and the ICT Policy;
- (e) complies with at least the minimum set of security measures and standards as determined by the Security Policy Framework (Tiers 14)(<https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/security-policyframework/hmg-security-policy-framework>);
- (f) takes account of guidance issued by the Centre for Protection of National Infrastructure <https://www.cpni.gov.uk/>
- (g) complies with HMG Information Assurance Maturity Model and Assurance Framework (<https://www.ncsc.gov.uk/articles/hmg-iamaturity-model-iamm>);
- (h) meets any specific security threats of immediate relevance to the ISMS, the Deliverables and/or Government Data;
- (i) addresses issues of incompatibility with the Supplier's own organisational security policies; and
- (j) complies with ISO/IEC27001 and ISO/IEC27002 in accordance with Paragraph 7;

3.4.4 document the security incident management processes and incident response plans;

3.4.5 document the vulnerability management policy including processes for identification of system vulnerabilities and assessment of the potential impact on the Deliverables of any new threat, vulnerability or exploitation technique of which the Supplier becomes aware, prioritisation of security patches, testing of

security patches, application of security patches, a process for Buyer approvals of exceptions, and the reporting and audit mechanism detailing the efficacy of the patching policy; and

3.4.6 be certified by (or by a person with the direct delegated authority of) a Supplier's main board representative, being the "Chief Security Officer", "Chief Information Officer", "Chief Technical Officer" or "Chief Financial Officer" (or equivalent as agreed in writing by the Buyer in advance of issue of the relevant Security Management Plan).

3.5 Subject to Paragraph 2 the references to Standards, guidance and policies contained or set out in Paragraph 3.3 shall be deemed to be references to such items as developed and updated and to any successor to or replacement for such standards, guidance and policies, as notified to the Supplier from time to time.

3.6 In the event that the Supplier becomes aware of any inconsistency in the provisions of the standards, guidance and policies set out in Paragraph 3.3, the Supplier shall immediately notify the Buyer Representative of such inconsistency and the Buyer Representative shall, as soon as practicable, notify the Supplier as to which provision the Supplier shall comply with.

3.7 If the bespoke ISMS submitted to the Buyer pursuant to Paragraph 3.1 is Approved by the Buyer, it shall be adopted by the Supplier immediately and thereafter operated and maintained in accordance with this Schedule. If the ISMS is not Approved by the Buyer, the Supplier shall amend it within ten (10) Working Days of a notice of non-approval from the Buyer and re-submit it to the Buyer for Approval. The Parties shall use all reasonable endeavours to ensure that the Approval process takes as little time as possible and in any event no longer than fifteen (15) Working Days from the date of the first submission of the ISMS to the Buyer. If the Buyer does not Approve the ISMS following its resubmission, the matter shall be resolved in accordance with the Dispute Resolution Procedure. No Approval to be given by the Buyer pursuant to this Paragraph 3 may be unreasonably withheld or delayed. However any failure to approve the ISMS on the grounds that it does not comply with any of the requirements set out in Paragraphs 3.4 to 3.6 shall be deemed to be reasonable.

3.8 Approval by the Buyer of the ISMS pursuant to Paragraph 3.6 or of any change to the ISMS shall not relieve the Supplier of its obligations under this Schedule.

#### **4. Security Management Plan**

4.1 Within twenty (20) Working Days after the Start Date, the Supplier shall prepare and submit to the Buyer for Approval in accordance with Paragraph 4 fully developed, complete and up-to-date Security Management Plan which shall comply with the requirements of Paragraph 4.2.

4.2 The Security Management Plan shall:

- 4.2.1 be based on the initial Security Management Plan set out in Annex 2 (Security Management Plan);
- 4.2.2 comply with the Baseline Security Requirements and, where specified by the Buyer in accordance with paragraph 3.4.3 d, the Security Policy;
- 4.2.3 identify the necessary delegated organisational roles defined for those responsible for ensuring this Schedule is complied with by the Supplier;
- 4.2.4 detail the process for managing any security risks from Subcontractors and third parties authorised by the Buyer with access to the Goods and/or Services, processes associated with the delivery of the Goods and/or Services, the Buyer Premises, the Sites, the Supplier System, the Buyer System (to the extent that it is under the control of the Supplier) and any ICT, Information and data (including the Buyer's Confidential Information and the Government Data) and any system that could directly or indirectly have an impact on that information, data and/or the Deliverables;
- 4.2.5 unless otherwise specified by the Buyer in writing, be developed to protect all aspects of the Deliverables and all processes associated with the delivery of the Deliverables, including the Buyer Premises, the Sites, the Supplier System, the Buyer System (to the extent that it is under the control of the Supplier) and any ICT, Information and data (including the Buyer's Confidential Information and the Government Data) to the extent used by the Buyer or the Supplier in connection with this Contract or in connection with any system that could directly or indirectly have an impact on that Information, data and/or the Deliverables;
- 4.2.6 set out the security measures to be implemented and maintained by the Supplier in relation to all aspects of the Deliverables and all processes associated with the delivery of the Deliverables and at all times comply with and specify security measures and procedures which are sufficient to ensure that the Deliverables comply with the provisions of this Schedule (including the requirements set out in Paragraph 3.4);
- 4.2.7 demonstrate that the Supplier's approach to delivery of the Deliverables has minimised the Buyer and Supplier effort required to comply with this Schedule through consideration of available, appropriate and practicable pangovernment accredited services (for example, 'platform as a service' offering from the G-Cloud catalogue);
- 4.2.8 set out the plans for transitioning all security arrangements and responsibilities from those in place at the Start Date to those incorporated in the ISMS within the timeframe agreed between the Parties;
- 4.2.9 set out the scope of the Buyer System that is under the control of the Supplier;
- 4.2.10 be structured in accordance with ISO/IEC27001 and ISO/IEC27002, crossreferencing if necessary to other Schedules which cover specific areas included within those standards; and

4.2.11 be written in plain English in language which is readily comprehensible to the staff of the Supplier and the Buyer engaged in the Deliverables and shall reference only documents which are in the possession of the Parties or whose location is otherwise specified in this Schedule.

4.3 If the Security Management Plan submitted to the Buyer pursuant to Paragraph 4.1 is Approved by the Buyer, it shall be adopted by the Supplier immediately and thereafter operated and maintained in accordance with this Schedule. If the Security Management Plan is not approved by the Buyer, the Supplier shall amend it within ten (10) Working Days of a notice of nonapproval from the Buyer and re-submit it to the Buyer for Approval. The

Parties shall use all reasonable endeavours to ensure that the Approval process takes as little time as possible and in any event no longer than fifteen (15) Working Days from the date of the first submission to the Buyer of the Security Management Plan. If the Buyer does not Approve the Security Management Plan following its resubmission, the matter shall be resolved in accordance with the Dispute Resolution Procedure. No Approval to be given by the Buyer pursuant to this Paragraph may be unreasonably withheld or delayed. However any failure to approve the Security Management Plan on the grounds that it does not comply with the requirements set out in Paragraph 4.2 shall be deemed to be reasonable.

4.4 Approval by the Buyer of the Security Management Plan pursuant to Paragraph 4.3 or of any change or amendment to the Security Management Plan shall not relieve the Supplier of its obligations under this Schedule.

## **5. Amendment of the ISMS and Security Management Plan**

5.1 The ISMS and Security Management Plan shall be fully reviewed and updated by the Supplier and at least annually to reflect:

5.1.1 emerging changes in Good Industry Practice;

5.1.2 any change or proposed change to the Supplier System, the Deliverables and/or associated processes;

5.1.3 any new perceived or changed security threats;

5.1.4 where required in accordance with paragraph 3.4.3 d, any changes to the Security Policy;

5.1.5 any new perceived or changed security threats; and

5.1.6 any reasonable change in requirement requested by the Buyer.

5.2 The Supplier shall provide the Buyer with the results of such reviews as soon as reasonably practicable after their completion and amend the ISMS and Security Management Plan at no additional cost to the Buyer. The results of the review shall include, without limitation:

5.2.1 suggested improvements to the effectiveness of the ISMS;

5.2.2 updates to the risk assessments;

5.2.3 proposed modifications to the procedures and controls that affect information security to respond to events that may impact on the ISMS; and

5.2.4 suggested improvements in measuring the effectiveness of controls.

5.3 Subject to Paragraph 5.4, any change which the Supplier proposes to make to the ISMS or Security Management Plan (as a result of a review carried out pursuant to Paragraph 5.1, a Buyer request, a change to Annex 1 (Security) or otherwise) shall be subject to the Variation Procedure and shall not be implemented until Approved in writing by the Buyer.

5.4 The Buyer may, acting reasonably, Approve and require changes or amendments to the ISMS or Security Management Plan to be implemented on timescales faster than set out in the Variation Procedure but, without prejudice to their effectiveness, all such changes and amendments shall thereafter be subject to the Variation Procedure for the purposes of formalising and documenting the relevant change or amendment.

## **6. Security Testing**

6.1 The Parties shall work together to complete an appropriate Supplier Assurance and Security Testing process in time for launch.

6.2 The Supplier shall conduct Security Tests from time to time (and at least annually across the scope of the ISMS) and additionally after any change or amendment to the ISMS (including security incident management processes and incident response plans) or the Security Management Plan. Security Tests shall be designed and implemented by the Supplier so as to minimise the impact on the delivery of the Deliverables and the date, timing, content and conduct of such Security Tests shall be agreed in advance with the Buyer. Subject to compliance by the Supplier with the foregoing requirements, if any Security Tests adversely affect the Supplier's ability to deliver the Deliverables so as to meet the KPIs, the Supplier shall be granted relief against any resultant under-performance for the period of the Security Tests.

6.3 The Buyer shall be entitled to send a representative to witness the conduct of the Security Tests. The Supplier shall provide the Buyer with the results of such Security Tests (in a form approved by the Buyer in advance) as soon as practicable after completion of each Security Test.

6.4 Without prejudice to any other right of audit or access granted to the Buyer pursuant to this Contract, the Buyer and/or its authorised representatives shall be entitled, at any time upon giving reasonable notice to the Supplier, to carry out such tests (including penetration tests) as it may deem necessary in relation to the ISMS and the Supplier's compliance with the ISMS and the Security Management Plan. The Buyer may notify the Supplier of the results of such tests after completion of each such test. If any such Buyer's test adversely affects the Supplier's ability to deliver the

Deliverables so as to meet the KPIs, the Supplier shall be granted relief against any resultant under-performance for the period of the Buyer's test.

6.5 Where any Security Test carried out pursuant to Paragraphs 6.2 or 6.3 reveals any actual or potential Breach of Security or weaknesses (including un-patched vulnerabilities, poor configuration and/or incorrect system management), the Supplier shall promptly notify the Buyer of any changes to the ISMS and to the Security Management Plan (and the implementation thereof) which the Supplier proposes to make in order to correct such failure or weakness. Subject to the Buyer's prior written Approval, the Supplier shall implement such changes to the ISMS and the Security Management Plan and repeat the relevant Security Tests in accordance with the timetable agreed with the Buyer or, otherwise, as soon as reasonably possible. For the avoidance of doubt, where the change to the ISMS or Security Management Plan is to address a non-compliance with the Security Policy or security requirements (as set out in Annex 1 (Baseline Security Requirements) to this Schedule) or the requirements of this Schedule, the change to the ISMS or Security Management Plan shall be at no cost to the Buyer.

6.6 If any repeat Security Test carried out pursuant to Paragraph 6.4 reveals an actual or potential Breach of Security exploiting the same root cause failure, such circumstance shall constitute a material Default of this Contract.

## **7. Complying with the ISMS**

7.1 The Buyer shall be entitled to carry out such security audits as it may reasonably deem necessary in order to ensure that the ISMS maintains compliance with the principles and practices of ISO 27001 and/or the Security Policy where such compliance is required in accordance with paragraph 3.4.3 d.

7.2 If, on the basis of evidence provided by such security audits, it is the Buyer's reasonable opinion that compliance with the principles and practices of ISO/IEC 27001 and/or, where relevant, the Security Policy are not being achieved by the Supplier, then the Buyer shall notify the Supplier of the same and give the Supplier a reasonable time (having regard to the extent and criticality of any non-compliance and any other relevant circumstances) to implement and remedy. If the Supplier does not become compliant within the required time then the Buyer shall have the right to obtain an independent audit against these standards in whole or in part.

7.3 If, as a result of any such independent audit as described in Paragraph the Supplier is found to be non-compliant with the principles and practices of ISO/IEC 27001 and/or, where relevant, the Security Policy then the Supplier shall, at its own expense, undertake those actions required in order to achieve the necessary compliance and shall reimburse in full the costs incurred by the Buyer in obtaining such audit.



## 8. Security Breach

8.1 Either Party shall notify the other in accordance with the agreed security incident management process as defined by the ISMS upon becoming aware of any breach of security or any potential or attempted Breach of Security.

8.2 Without prejudice to the security incident management process, upon becoming aware of any of the circumstances referred to in Paragraph 8.1, the Supplier shall:

8.2.1 immediately take all reasonable steps (which shall include any action or changes reasonably required by the Buyer) necessary to:

- (a) minimise the extent of actual or potential harm caused by any Breach of Security;
- (b) remedy such Breach of Security or any potential or attempted Breach of Security in order to protect the integrity of the Buyer Property and/or Buyer Assets and/or ISMS to the extent that this is within the Supplier's control;
- (c) apply a tested mitigation against any such Breach of Security or attempted Breach of Security and provided that reasonable testing has been undertaken by the Supplier, if the mitigation adversely affects the Supplier's ability to provide the Deliverables so as to meet the relevant Service Level Performance Indicators, the Supplier shall be granted relief against any resultant under-performance for such period as the Buyer, acting reasonably, may specify by written notice to the Supplier;
- (d) prevent a further Breach of Security or any potential or attempted Breach of Security in the future exploiting the same root cause failure; and
- (e) supply any requested data to the Buyer (or the Computer Emergency Response Team for UK Government ("GovCertUK")) on the Buyer's request within two (2) Working Days and without charge (where such requests are reasonably related to a possible incident or compromise); and
- (f) as soon as reasonably practicable provide to the Buyer full details (using the reporting mechanism defined by the ISMS) of the Breach of Security or attempted Breach of Security, including a root cause analysis where required by the Buyer.

8.3 In the event that any action is taken in response to a Breach of Security or potential or attempted Breach of Security that demonstrates non-compliance of the ISMS with the Security Policy (where relevant) or the requirements of this Schedule, then any required change to the ISMS shall be at no cost to the Buyer.

## **9. Vulnerabilities and fixing them**

- 9.1 The Buyer and the Supplier acknowledge that from time to time vulnerabilities in the ICT Environment will be discovered which unless mitigated will present an unacceptable risk to the Buyer's information.
- 9.2 The severity of threat vulnerabilities for COTS Software shall be categorised by the Supplier as 'Critical', 'Important' and 'Other' by aligning these categories to the vulnerability scoring according to the agreed method in the ISMS and using the appropriate vulnerability scoring systems including:
- 9.2.1 the 'National Vulnerability Database' 'Vulnerability Severity Ratings': 'High', 'Medium' and 'Low' respectively (these in turn are aligned to CVSS scores as set out by NIST <http://nvd.nist.gov/cvss.cfm>); and
- 9.2.2 Microsoft's 'Security Bulletin Severity Rating System' ratings 'Critical', 'Important', and the two remaining levels ('Moderate' and 'Low') respectively.
- 9.3 The Supplier shall procure the application of security patches to vulnerabilities within a maximum period from the public release of such patches with those vulnerabilities categorised as 'Critical' within 14 days of release, 'Important' within 30 days of release and all 'Other' within 60 Working Days of release, except where:
- 9.3.1 the Supplier can demonstrate that a vulnerability is not exploitable within the context of any Service (e.g. because it resides in a software component which is not running in the service) provided vulnerabilities which the Supplier asserts cannot be exploited within the context of a Service must be remedied by the Supplier within the above timescales if the vulnerability becomes exploitable within the context of the Service;
- 9.3.2 the application of a 'Critical' or 'Important' security patch adversely affects the Supplier's ability to deliver the Services in which case the Supplier shall be granted an extension to such timescales of 5 days, provided the Supplier had followed and continues to follow the security patch test plan agreed with the Buyer; or
- 9.3.3 the Buyer agrees a different maximum period after a case-by-case consultation with the Supplier under the processes defined in the ISMS.
- 9.4 The Specification and Mobilisation Plan (if applicable) shall include provisions for major version upgrades of all COTS Software to be upgraded within 6 Months of the release of the latest version, such that it is no more than one major version level below the latest release (normally codified as running software no older than the 'n-1 version') throughout the Term unless:
- 9.4.1 where upgrading such COTS Software reduces the level of mitigations for known threats, vulnerabilities or exploitation techniques, provided always that such upgrade is made within 12 Months of release of the latest version; or
- 9.4.2 is agreed with the Buyer in writing.

9.5 The Supplier shall:

- 9.5.1 implement a mechanism for receiving, analysing and acting upon threat information supplied by GovCertUK, or any other competent Central Government Body;
  - 9.5.2 ensure that the ICT Environment (to the extent that the ICT Environment is within the control of the Supplier) is monitored to facilitate the detection of anomalous behaviour that would be indicative of system compromise;
  - 9.5.3 ensure it is knowledgeable about the latest trends in threat, vulnerability and exploitation that are relevant to the ICT Environment by actively monitoring the threat landscape during the Contract Period;
  - 9.5.4 pro-actively scan the ICT Environment (to the extent that the ICT Environment is within the control of the Supplier) for vulnerable components and address discovered vulnerabilities through the processes described in the ISMS as developed under Paragraph 3.3.5;
  - 9.5.5 from the date specified in the Security Management Plan provide a report to the Buyer within five (5) Working Days of the end of each Month detailing both patched and outstanding vulnerabilities in the ICT Environment (to the extent that the ICT Environment is within the control of the Supplier) and any elapsed time between the public release date of patches and either time of application or for outstanding vulnerabilities the time of issue of such report;
  - 9.5.6 propose interim mitigation measures to vulnerabilities in the ICT Environment known to be exploitable where a security patch is not immediately available;
  - 9.5.7 remove or disable any extraneous interfaces, services or capabilities that are not needed for the provision of the Services (in order to reduce the attack surface of the ICT Environment); and
  - 9.5.8 inform the Buyer when it becomes aware of any new threat, vulnerability or exploitation technique that has the potential to affect the security of the ICT Environment and provide initial indications of possible mitigations.
- 9.6 If the Supplier is unlikely to be able to mitigate the vulnerability within the timescales under this Paragraph 9, the Supplier shall immediately notify the Buyer.
- 9.7 A failure to comply with Paragraph 9.3 shall constitute a Default, and the Supplier shall comply with the Rectification Plan Process.

## Part B – Annex 1:

### Baseline security requirements

#### 1. Handling Classified information

- 1.1 The Supplier shall not handle Buyer information classified SECRET or TOP SECRET except if there is a specific requirement and in this case prior to receipt of such information the Supplier shall seek additional specific guidance from the Buyer.

#### 2. End user devices

- 2.1 When Government Data resides on a mobile, removable or physically uncontrolled device it must be stored encrypted using a product or system component which has been formally assured through a recognised certification process of the National Cyber Security Centre ("NCSC") to at least Foundation Grade, for example, under the NCSC Commercial Product Assurance scheme ("CPA").
- 2.2 Devices used to access or manage Government Data and services must be under the management authority of Buyer or Supplier and have a minimum set of security policy configuration enforced. These devices must be placed into a 'known good' state prior to being provisioned into the management authority of the Buyer. Unless otherwise agreed with the Buyer in writing, all Supplier devices are expected to meet the set of security requirements set out in the End User Devices Security Guidance (<https://www.ncsc.gov.uk/guidance/end-user-device-security>). Where the guidance highlights shortcomings in a particular platform the Supplier may wish to use, then these should be discussed with the Buyer and a joint decision shall be taken on whether the residual risks are acceptable. Where the Supplier wishes to deviate from the NCSC guidance, then this should be agreed in writing on a case by case basis with the Buyer.

#### 3. Data Processing, Storage, Management and Destruction

- 3.1 The Supplier and Buyer recognise the need for the Buyer's information to be safeguarded under the UK Data Protection regime or a similar regime. To that end, the Supplier must be able to state to the Buyer the physical locations in which data may be stored, processed and managed from, and what legal and regulatory frameworks Government Data will be subject to at all times.
- 3.2 The Supplier shall agree any change in location of data storage, processing and administration with the Buyer in accordance with Clause 14 (Data protection).

### 3.3 The Supplier shall:

- 3.3.1 provide the Buyer with all Government Data on demand in an agreed open format;
- 3.3.2 have documented processes to guarantee availability of Government Data in the event of the Supplier ceasing to trade;
- 3.3.3 securely destroy all media that has held Government Data at the end of life of that media in line with Good Industry Practice; and
- 3.3.4 securely erase any or all Government Data held by the Supplier when requested to do so by the Buyer.

## 4. Ensuring secure communications

- 4.1 The Buyer requires that any Government Data transmitted over any public network (including the Internet, mobile networks or un-protected enterprise network) or to a mobile device must be encrypted using a product or system component which has been formally assured through a certification process recognised by NCSC, to at least Foundation Grade, for example, under CPA.
- 4.2 The Buyer requires that the configuration and use of all networking equipment to provide the Services, including those that are located in secure physical locations, are at least compliant with Good Industry Practice.

## 5. Security by design

- 5.1 The Supplier shall apply the 'principle of least privilege' (the practice of limiting systems, processes and user access to the minimum possible level) to the design and configuration of IT systems which will process or store Government Data.
- 5.2 When designing and configuring the ICT Environment (to the extent that the ICT Environment is within the control of the Supplier) the Supplier shall follow Good Industry Practice and seek guidance from recognised security professionals with the appropriate skills and/or NCSC certification (<https://www.ncsc.gov.uk/section/products-services/ncsc-certification>) for all bespoke or complex components of the ICT Environment (to the extent that the ICT Environment is within the control of the Supplier).

## 6. Security of Supplier Staff

- 6.1 Supplier Staff shall be subject to pre-employment checks that include, as a minimum: identity, unspent criminal convictions and right to work.
- 6.2 The Supplier shall agree on a case by case basis Supplier Staff roles which require specific government clearances (such as 'SC') including system administrators with privileged access to IT systems which store or process Government Data.

- 6.3 The Supplier shall prevent Supplier Staff who are unable to obtain the required security clearances from accessing systems which store, process, or are used to manage Government Data except where agreed with the Buyer in writing.
- 6.4 All Supplier Staff that have the ability to access Government Data or systems holding Government Data shall undergo regular training on secure information management principles. Unless otherwise agreed with the Buyer in writing, this training must be undertaken annually.
- 6.5 Where the Supplier or Subcontractors grants increased ICT privileges or access rights to Supplier Staff, those Supplier Staff shall be granted only those permissions necessary for them to carry out their duties. When staff no longer need elevated privileges or leave the organisation, their access rights shall be revoked within one (1) Working Day.

## **7. Restricting and monitoring access**

- 7.1 The Supplier shall operate an access control regime to ensure all users and administrators of the ICT Environment (to the extent that the ICT Environment is within the control of the Supplier) are uniquely identified and authenticated when accessing or administering the Services. Applying the 'principle of least privilege', users and administrators shall be allowed access only to those parts of the ICT Environment that they require. The Supplier shall retain an audit record of accesses.

## **8. Audit**

- 8.1 The Supplier shall collect audit records which relate to security events in the systems or that would support the analysis of potential and actual compromises. In order to facilitate effective monitoring and forensic readiness such Supplier audit records should (as a minimum) include:
- 8.1.1 Logs to facilitate the identification of the specific asset which makes every outbound request external to the ICT Environment (to the extent that the ICT Environment is within the control of the Supplier). To the extent the design of the Deliverables allows such logs shall include those from DHCP servers, HTTP/HTTPS proxy servers, firewalls and routers.
- 8.1.2 Security events generated in the ICT Environment (to the extent that the ICT Environment is within the control of the Supplier) and shall include: privileged account log-on and log-off events, the start and termination of remote access sessions, security alerts from desktops and server operating systems and security alerts from third party security software.
- 8.2 The Supplier and the Buyer shall work together to establish any additional audit and monitoring requirements for the ICT Environment.
- 8.3 The Supplier shall retain audit records collected in compliance with this Paragraph 8 for a period of at least 6 Months.

## **Part B – Annex 2 - Security Management Plan**

To be completed by the Supplier within 20 days of Effective Date.





## Order Schedule 10 (Exit Management)

### 1. Definitions

1.1 In this Schedule, the following words shall have the following meanings and they shall supplement Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions):

<b>"Exclusive Assets"</b>	Supplier Assets used exclusively by the Supplier or a Key Subcontractor in the provision of the Deliverables;
<b>"Exit Information"</b>	has the meaning given to it in Paragraph 3.1 of this Schedule;
<b>"Exit Manager"</b>	the person appointed by each Party to manage their respective obligations under this Schedule;
<b>"Exit Plan"</b>	the plan produced and updated by the Supplier during the Initial Period in accordance with Paragraph 4 of this Schedule;
<b>"Net Book Value"</b>	the current net book value of the relevant Supplier Asset(s) calculated in accordance with the DPS Application or Order Tender (if stated) or (if not stated) the depreciation policy of the Supplier (which the Supplier shall ensure is in accordance with Good Industry Practice);
<b>"Non-Exclusive Assets"</b>	those Supplier Assets used by the Supplier or a Key Subcontractor in connection with the Deliverables but which are also used by the Supplier or Key Subcontractor for other purposes;
<b>"Registers"</b>	the register and configuration database referred to in Paragraph 2.2 of this Schedule;
<b>"Replacement Goods"</b>	any goods which are substantially similar to any of the Goods and which the Buyer receives in substitution for any of the Goods following the End Date, whether those goods are provided by the Buyer internally and/or by any third party;
<b>"Replacement Services"</b>	any services which are substantially similar to any of the Services and which the Buyer receives in substitution for any of the Services following the End Date, whether

**"Termination Assistance"** those goods are provided by the Buyer internally and/or by any third party; the activities to be performed by the Supplier pursuant to the Exit Plan, and other assistance required by the Buyer pursuant to the Termination Assistance Notice;

**"Termination Assistance Notice"** has the meaning given to it in Paragraph 5.1 of this Schedule;

**"Termination Assistance Period"** the period specified in a Termination Assistance Notice for which the Supplier is required to provide the Termination Assistance as such period may be extended pursuant to Paragraph 5.2 of this Schedule;

**"Transferable Assets"** Exclusive Assets which are capable of legal transfer to the Buyer;

**"Transferable Contracts"** Sub-Contracts, licences for Supplier's Software, licences for Third Party Software or other agreements which are necessary to enable the Buyer or any Replacement Supplier to provide the Deliverables or the Replacement Goods and/or Replacement Services, including in relation to licences all relevant Documentation;

**"Transferring Assets"** has the meaning given to it in Paragraph 8.2.1 of this Schedule;

**"Transferring Contracts"** has the meaning given to it in Paragraph 8.2.3 of this Schedule.

## **2. Supplier must always be prepared for contract exit**

2.1 The Supplier shall within 30 days from the Start Date provide to the Buyer a copy of its depreciation policy to be used for the purposes of calculating Net Book Value.

2.2 During the Contract Period, the Supplier shall promptly:

2.2.1 create and maintain a detailed register of all Supplier Assets (including description, condition, location and details of ownership and status as either Exclusive Assets or Non-Exclusive Assets and Net Book Value) and Sub-contracts and other relevant agreements required in connection with the Deliverables; and

2.2.2 create and maintain a configuration database detailing the technical infrastructure and operating procedures through which the Supplier provides the Deliverables

**("Registers").**

## **Order Schedule 10 (Exit Management)**

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2022

### **2.3 The Supplier shall:**

2.3.1 ensure that all Exclusive Assets listed in the Registers are clearly physically identified as such; and

2.3.2 procure that all licences for Third Party Software and all Sub-Contracts shall be assignable and/or capable of novation (at no cost or restriction to the Buyer) at the request of the Buyer to the Buyer (and/or its nominee) and/or any Replacement Supplier upon the Supplier ceasing to provide the Deliverables (or part of them) and if the Supplier is unable to do so then the Supplier shall promptly notify the Buyer and the Buyer may require the Supplier to procure an alternative Subcontractor or provider of Deliverables.

### **2.4 Each Party shall appoint an Exit Manager within three (3) Months of the Start Date. The Parties' Exit Managers will liaise with one another in relation to all issues relevant to the expiry or termination of this Contract.**

## **3. Assisting re-competition for Deliverables**

3.1 The Supplier shall, on reasonable notice, provide to the Buyer and/or its potential Replacement Suppliers (subject to the potential Replacement Suppliers entering into reasonable written confidentiality undertakings), such information (including any access) as the Buyer shall reasonably require in order to facilitate the preparation by the Buyer of any invitation to tender and/or to facilitate any potential Replacement Suppliers undertaking due diligence (the "**Exit Information**").

3.2 The Supplier acknowledges that the Buyer may disclose the Supplier's Confidential Information (excluding the Supplier's or its Subcontractors' prices or costs) to an actual or prospective Replacement Supplier to the extent that such disclosure is necessary in connection with such engagement.

3.3 The Supplier shall provide complete updates of the Exit Information on an asrequested basis as soon as reasonably practicable and notify the Buyer within five (5) Working Days of any material change to the Exit Information which may adversely impact upon the provision of any Deliverables (and shall consult the Buyer in relation to any such changes).

3.4 The Exit Information shall be accurate and complete in all material respects and shall be sufficient to enable a third party to prepare an informed offer for those Deliverables; and not be disadvantaged in any procurement process compared to the Supplier.

## **4. Exit Plan**

4.1 The Supplier shall, within three (3) Months after the Start Date, deliver to the Buyer an Exit Plan which complies with the requirements set out in Paragraph 4.3 of this Schedule and is otherwise reasonably satisfactory to the Buyer.

## Order Schedule 10 (Exit Management)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2022

- 4.2 The Parties shall use reasonable endeavours to agree the contents of the Exit Plan. If the Parties are unable to agree the contents of the Exit Plan within twenty (20) Working Days of the latest date for its submission pursuant to Paragraph 4.1, then such Dispute shall be resolved in accordance with the Dispute Resolution Procedure.
- 4.3 The Exit Plan shall set out, as a minimum:
- 4.3.1 a detailed description of both the transfer and cessation processes, including a timetable;
  - 4.3.2 how the Deliverables will transfer to the Replacement Supplier and/or the Buyer;
  - 4.3.3 details of any contracts which will be available for transfer to the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier upon the Expiry Date together with any reasonable costs required to effect such transfer;
  - 4.3.4 proposals for the training of key members of the Replacement Supplier's staff in connection with the continuation of the provision of the Deliverables following the Expiry Date;
  - 4.3.5 proposals for providing the Buyer or a Replacement Supplier copies of all documentation relating to the use and operation of the Deliverables and required for their continued use;
  - 4.3.6 proposals for the assignment or novation of all services utilised by the Supplier in connection with the supply of the Deliverables;
  - 4.3.7 proposals for the identification and return of all Buyer Property in the possession of and/or control of the Supplier or any third party;
  - 4.3.8 proposals for the disposal of any redundant Deliverables and materials;
  - 4.3.9 how the Supplier will ensure that there is no disruption to or degradation of the Deliverables during the Termination Assistance Period; and
  - 4.3.10 any other information or assistance reasonably required by the Buyer or a Replacement Supplier.
- 4.4 The Supplier shall:
- 4.4.1 maintain and update the Exit Plan (and risk management plan) no less frequently than:
    - (a) every six (6) months throughout the Contract Period; and
    - (b) no later than twenty (20) Working Days after a request from the Buyer for an up-to-date copy of the Exit Plan;
    - (c) as soon as reasonably possible following a Termination Assistance Notice, and in any event no

## Order Schedule 10 (Exit Management)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2022

later than ten (10) Working Days after the date of the Termination Assistance Notice;

- (d) as soon as reasonably possible following, and in any event no later than twenty (20) Working Days

following, any material change to the Deliverables (including all changes under the Variation Procedure); and

4.4.2 jointly review and verify the Exit Plan if required by the Buyer and promptly correct any identified failures.

4.5 Only if (by notification to the Supplier in writing) the Buyer agrees with a draft Exit Plan provided by the Supplier under Paragraph 4.2 or 4.4 (as the context requires), shall that draft become the Exit Plan for this Contract.

4.6 A version of an Exit Plan agreed between the parties shall not be superseded by any draft submitted by the Supplier.

## 5. Termination Assistance

5.1 The Buyer shall be entitled to require the provision of Termination Assistance at any time during the Contract Period by giving written notice to the Supplier (a "**Termination Assistance Notice**") at least four (4) Months prior to the Expiry Date or as soon as reasonably practicable (but in any event, not later than one (1) Month) following the service by either Party of a Termination Notice. The Termination Assistance Notice shall specify:

5.1.1 the nature of the Termination Assistance required; and

5.1.2 the start date and initial period during which it is anticipated that Termination Assistance will be required, which shall continue no longer than twelve (12) Months after the End Date.

5.2 The Buyer shall have an option to extend the Termination Assistance Period beyond the initial period specified in the Termination Assistance Notice in one or more extensions, in each case provided that:

5.2.1 no such extension shall extend the Termination Assistance Period beyond the date twelve (12) Months after the End Date; and

5.2.2 the Buyer shall notify the Supplier of any such extension no later than twenty (20) Working Days prior to the date on which the Termination Assistance Period is otherwise due to expire.

5.3 The Buyer shall have the right to terminate its requirement for Termination Assistance by serving not less than (20) Working Days' written notice upon the Supplier.

5.4 In the event that Termination Assistance is required by the Buyer but at the relevant time the parties are still agreeing an update to the Exit Plan pursuant to Paragraph 4, the Supplier will provide the Termination Assistance in good

## **Order Schedule 10 (Exit Management)**

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2022

faith and in accordance with the principles in this Schedule and the last Buyer approved version of the Exit Plan (insofar as it still applies).

### **6. Termination Assistance Period**

- 6.1 Throughout the Termination Assistance Period the Supplier shall:
- 6.1.1 continue to provide the Deliverables (as applicable) and otherwise perform its obligations under this Contract and, if required by the Buyer, provide the Termination Assistance;
  - 6.1.2 provide to the Buyer and/or its Replacement Supplier any reasonable assistance and/or access requested by the Buyer and/or its Replacement Supplier including assistance and/or access to facilitate the orderly transfer of responsibility for and conduct of the Deliverables to the Buyer and/or its Replacement Supplier;
  - 6.1.3 use all reasonable endeavours to reallocate resources to provide such assistance without additional costs to the Buyer;
  - 6.1.4 subject to Paragraph 6.3, provide the Deliverables and the Termination Assistance at no detriment to the Performance Indicators (PI's) or Service Levels, the provision of the Management Information or any other reports nor to any other of the Supplier's obligations under this Contract;
  - 6.1.5 at the Buyer's request and on reasonable notice, deliver up-to-date Registers to the Buyer;
  - 6.1.6 seek the Buyer's prior written consent to access any Buyer Premises from which the de-installation or removal of Supplier Assets is required.
- 6.2 If it is not possible for the Supplier to reallocate resources to provide such assistance as is referred to in Paragraph 6.1.2 without additional costs to the Buyer, any additional costs incurred by the Supplier in providing such reasonable assistance shall be subject to the Variation Procedure.
- 6.3 If the Supplier demonstrates to the Buyer's reasonable satisfaction that the provision of the Termination Assistance will have a material, unavoidable adverse effect on the Supplier's ability to meet one or more particular Service Levels, the Parties shall vary the relevant Service Levels and/or the applicable Service Credits accordingly.

### **7. Obligations when the contract is terminated**

- 7.1 The Supplier shall comply with all of its obligations contained in the Exit Plan.
- 7.2 Upon termination or expiry or at the end of the Termination Assistance Period (or earlier if this does not adversely affect the Supplier's performance of the Deliverables and the Termination Assistance), the Supplier shall:
- 7.2.1 vacate any Buyer Premises;
  - 7.2.2 remove the Supplier Equipment together with any other materials used by the Supplier to supply the Deliverables and shall leave the Sites in a clean, safe

## Order Schedule 10 (Exit Management)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2022

and tidy condition. The Supplier is solely responsible for making good any damage to the Sites or any objects contained thereon, other than fair wear and tear, which is caused by the Supplier;

7.2.3 provide access during normal working hours to the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier for up to twelve (12) Months after expiry or termination to:

- (a) such information relating to the Deliverables as remains in the possession or control of the Supplier; and
- (b) such members of the Supplier Staff as have been involved in the design, development and provision of the Deliverables and who are still employed by the Supplier, provided that the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier shall pay the reasonable costs of the Supplier actually incurred in responding to such requests for access.

7.3 Except where this Contract provides otherwise, all licences, leases and authorisations granted by the Buyer to the Supplier in relation to the Deliverables shall be terminated with effect from the end of the Termination Assistance Period.

## 8. Assets, Sub-contracts and Software

8.1 Following notice of termination of this Contract and during the Termination Assistance Period, the Supplier shall not, without the Buyer's prior written consent:

8.1.1 terminate, enter into or vary any Sub-contract or licence for any software in connection with the Deliverables; or

8.1.2 (subject to normal maintenance requirements) make material modifications to, or dispose of, any existing Supplier Assets or acquire any new Supplier Assets.

8.2 Within twenty (20) Working Days of receipt of the up-to-date Registers provided by the Supplier, the Buyer shall notify the Supplier setting out:

8.2.1 which, if any, of the Transferable Assets the Buyer requires to be transferred to the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier ("**Transferring Assets**"); 8.2.2

which, if any, of:

- (a) the Exclusive Assets that are not Transferable Assets; and
- (b) the Non-Exclusive Assets, the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier requires the continued use of; and

## Order Schedule 10 (Exit Management)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2022

8.2.3 which, if any, of Transferable Contracts the Buyer requires to be assigned or novated to the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier (the **"Transferring Contracts"**),

in order for the Buyer and/or its Replacement Supplier to provide the Deliverables from the expiry of the Termination Assistance Period. The Supplier shall provide all reasonable assistance required by the Buyer and/or its Replacement Supplier to enable it to determine which Transferable Assets and Transferable Contracts are required to provide the Deliverables or the Replacement Goods and/or Replacement Services.

8.3 With effect from the expiry of the Termination Assistance Period, the Supplier shall sell the Transferring Assets to the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier for their Net Book Value less any amount already paid for them through the Charges.

8.4 Risk in the Transferring Assets shall pass to the Buyer or the Replacement Supplier (as appropriate) at the end of the Termination Assistance Period and title shall pass on payment for them.

8.5 Where the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier requires continued use of any Exclusive Assets that are not Transferable Assets or any Non-Exclusive Assets, the Supplier shall as soon as reasonably practicable:

8.5.1 procure a non-exclusive, perpetual, royalty-free licence for the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier to use such assets (with a right of sub-licence or assignment on the same terms); or failing which

8.5.2 procure a suitable alternative to such assets, the Buyer or the Replacement Supplier to bear the reasonable proven costs of procuring the same.

8.6 The Supplier shall as soon as reasonably practicable assign or procure the novation of the Transferring Contracts to the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier. The Supplier shall execute such documents and provide such other assistance as the Buyer reasonably requires to effect this novation or assignment.

8.7 The Buyer shall:

8.7.1 accept assignments from the Supplier or join with the Supplier in procuring a novation of each Transferring Contract; and

8.7.2 once a Transferring Contract is novated or assigned to the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier, discharge all the obligations and liabilities created by or arising under that Transferring Contract and exercise its rights arising under that Transferring Contract, or as applicable, procure that the Replacement Supplier does the same.

8.8 The Supplier shall hold any Transferring Contracts on trust for the Buyer until the transfer of the relevant Transferring Contract to the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier has taken place.



## **Order Schedule 10 (Exit Management)**

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2022

8.9 The Supplier shall indemnify the Buyer (and/or the Replacement Supplier, as applicable) against each loss, liability and cost arising out of any claims made by a counterparty to a Transferring Contract which is assigned or novated to the Buyer (and/or Replacement Supplier) pursuant to Paragraph 8.6 in relation to any matters arising prior to the date of assignment or novation of such Transferring Contract. Clause 19 (Other people's rights in this contract)

shall not apply to this Paragraph 8.9 which is intended to be enforceable by Third Parties Beneficiaries by virtue of the CRTPA.

### **9. No charges**

9.1 Unless otherwise stated, the Buyer shall not be obliged to pay for costs incurred by the Supplier in relation to its compliance with this Schedule.

### **10. Dividing the bills**

10.1 All outgoings, expenses, rents, royalties and other periodical payments receivable in respect of the Transferring Assets and Transferring Contracts shall be apportioned between the Buyer and/or the Replacement and the Supplier as follows:

10.1.1 the amounts shall be annualised and divided by 365 to reach a daily rate;

10.1.2 the Buyer or Replacement Supplier (as applicable) shall be responsible for or entitled to (as the case may be) that part of the value of the invoice pro rata to the number of complete days following the transfer, multiplied by the daily rate; and

10.1.3 the Supplier shall be responsible for or entitled to (as the case may be) the rest of the invoice.



## Order Schedule 13 (Implementation Plan and Testing) Part A - Implementation

### 1. Definitions

1.1 In this Schedule, the following words shall have the following meanings and they shall supplement Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions):

<b>"Delay"</b>	a) a delay in the Achievement of a Milestone by its Milestone Date; or b) a delay in the design, development, testing or implementation of a Deliverable by the relevant date set out in the Implementation Plan;
<b>"Deliverable Item"</b>	an item or feature in the supply of the Deliverables delivered or to be delivered by the Supplier at or before a Milestone Date listed in the Implementation Plan;
<b>"Implementation Period"</b>	has the meaning given to it in Paragraph 7.1;
<b>"Milestone Payment"</b>	a payment identified in the Implementation Plan to be made following the issue of a Satisfaction Certificate in respect of Achievement of the relevant Milestone.

### 2. Agreeing and following the Implementation Plan

2.1 The Supplier shall provide a draft Implementation Plan as part of their Tender and a further draft 7 days after the Order Start Date.

2.2 The draft Implementation Plan:

2.2.1 must contain information at the level of detail necessary to manage the implementation stage effectively and as the Buyer may otherwise require; and

2.2.2 it shall take account of all dependencies known to, or which should reasonably be known to, the Supplier.

2.3 Following receipt of the draft Implementation Plan from the Supplier, the Parties shall use reasonable endeavours to agree the contents of the Implementation Plan. If the Parties are unable to agree the contents of the Implementation Plan within twenty (20) Working Days of its submission, then such Dispute shall be resolved in accordance with the Dispute Resolution Procedure.

2.4 The Supplier shall provide each of the Deliverable Items identified in the Implementation Plan by the date assigned to that Deliverable Item in the Implementation Plan so as to ensure that each Milestone

identified in the Implementation Plan is Achieved on or before its Milestone Date.

- 2.5 The Supplier shall monitor its performance against the Implementation Plan and Milestones (if any) and report to the Buyer on such performance.

### **3. Reviewing and changing the Implementation Plan**

- 3.1 Subject to Paragraph 4.3, the Supplier shall keep the Implementation Plan under review in accordance with the Buyer's instructions and ensure that it is updated on a regular basis.
- 3.2 The Buyer shall have the right to require the Supplier to include any reasonable changes or provisions in each version of the Implementation Plan.
- 3.3 Changes to any Milestones, Milestone Payments and Delay Payments shall only be made in accordance with the Variation Procedure.
- 3.4 Time in relation to compliance with the Implementation Plan shall be of the essence and failure of the Supplier to comply with the Implementation Plan shall be a material Default.

### **4. Security requirements before the Start Date**

- 4.1 The Supplier shall note that it is incumbent upon them to understand the lead-in period for security clearances and ensure that all Supplier Staff have the necessary security clearance in place before the Order Start Date. The Supplier shall ensure that this is reflected in their Implementation Plans.
- 4.2 The Supplier shall ensure that all Supplier Staff and Subcontractors do not access the Buyer's IT systems, or any IT systems linked to the Buyer, unless they have satisfied the Buyer's security requirements.
- 4.3 The Supplier shall be responsible for providing all necessary information to the Buyer to facilitate security clearances for Supplier Staff and Subcontractors in accordance with the Buyer's requirements.
- 4.4 The Supplier shall provide the names of all Supplier Staff and Subcontractors and inform the Buyer of any alterations and additions as they take place throughout the Order Contract.
- 4.5 The Supplier shall ensure that all Supplier Staff and Subcontractors requiring access to the Buyer Premises have the appropriate security clearance. It is the Supplier's responsibility to establish whether or not the level of clearance will be sufficient for access. Unless prior

approval has been received from the Buyer, the Supplier shall be responsible for meeting the costs associated with the provision of security cleared escort services.

- 4.6 If a property requires Supplier Staff or Subcontractors to be accompanied by the Buyer's Authorised Representative, the Buyer must be given reasonable notice of such a requirement, except in the case of emergency access.

## 5. What to do if there is a Delay

- 5.1 If the Supplier becomes aware that there is, or there is reasonably likely to be, a Delay under this Contract it shall:
- 5.1.1 notify the Buyer as soon as practically possible and no later than within two (2) Working Days from becoming aware of the Delay or anticipated Delay;
  - 5.1.2 include in its notification an explanation of the actual or anticipated impact of the Delay;
  - 5.1.3 comply with the Buyer's instructions in order to address the impact of the Delay or anticipated Delay; and
  - 5.1.4 use all reasonable endeavours to eliminate or mitigate the consequences of any Delay or anticipated Delay.

## 6. Compensation for a Delay

- 6.1 If Delay Payments have been included in the Implementation Plan and a Milestone has not been achieved by the relevant Milestone Date, the Supplier shall pay to the Buyer such Delay Payments (calculated as set out by the Buyer in the Implementation Plan) and the following provisions shall apply:
- 6.1.1 the Supplier acknowledges and agrees that any Delay Payment is a price adjustment and not an estimate of the Loss that may be suffered by the Buyer as a result of the Supplier's failure to Achieve the corresponding Milestone;
  - 6.1.2 Delay Payments shall be the Buyer's exclusive financial remedy for the Supplier's failure to Achieve a Milestone by its Milestone Date except where:
    - (a) the Buyer is otherwise entitled to or does terminate this Contract pursuant to Clause 10.4 (When CCS or the Buyer can end this contract); or
    - (b) the delay exceeds the number of days (the "**Delay Period Limit**") specified in the Implementation Plan commencing on the relevant Milestone Date;

- 6.1.3 the Delay Payments will accrue on a daily basis from the relevant Milestone Date until the date when the Milestone is Achieved;
- 6.1.4 no payment or other act or omission of the Buyer shall in any way affect the rights of the Buyer to recover the Delay Payments or be deemed to be a waiver of the right of the Buyer to recover any such damages; and
- 6.1.5 Delay Payments shall not be subject to or count towards any limitation on liability set out in Clause 11 (How much you can be held responsible for).

## **7. Implementation Plan**

- 7.1 The Implementation Period will be as stated within the Supplier's Tender submission.
- 7.2 The Supplier's full service obligations shall formally be assumed on the Order Start Date as set out in Order Form.
- 7.3 The Supplier shall produce an Implementation Plan, to be agreed by the Buyer, for carrying out the requirements within the Implementation Period including, key Milestones and dependencies.
- 7.4 The Implementation Plan will include detail stating:
  - 7.4.1 a communications plan, to be produced and implemented by the Supplier, but to be agreed with the Buyer, including the frequency, responsibility for and nature of communication with the Buyer and end users of the Services.
- 7.5 In addition, the Supplier shall:
  - 7.5.1 appoint a Supplier Authorised Representative who shall be responsible for the management of the Implementation Period, to ensure that the Implementation Period is planned and resourced adequately, and who will act as a point of contact for the Buyer;
  - 7.5.2 mobilise all the Services specified in the Specification within the Order Contract;
  - 7.5.3 manage and report progress against the Implementation Plan;
  - 7.5.4 construct and maintain an Implementation risk and issue register in conjunction with the Buyer detailing how risks and issues will be effectively communicated to the Buyer in order to mitigate them;
  - 7.5.5 attend progress meetings (frequency of such meetings shall be as set out in the Order Form) in accordance with the Buyer's requirements during the Implementation Period.  
Implementation meetings shall be chaired by the Buyer and all

meeting minutes shall be kept and published by the Supplier;  
and

7.5.6 ensure that all risks associated with the Implementation Period  
are minimised to ensure a seamless change of control  
between incumbent provider and the Supplier.

## Order Schedule 13: (Implementation Plan and Testing) Order

Ref:

Crown Copyright 2018

### Annex 1: Implementation Plan

The Implementation Plan is set out below and the Milestones to be Achieved are identified below: [Note: as submitted at ITT stage. Revised plan to be agreed with the Supplier within one week of Contract start]

Week	Task	Purpose	Timeframe
1	Initial startup meeting	To agree timeline and milestones for implementation plan, define roles, responsibilities and reporting	Within 2 days
1	Determine key outputs, testing and timeframes	To agree on sign off dates and prepare DfE staff availability for platform assessments, complaints, appeals, fraud policies, payment mechanisms, exit plans etc.	Within 2 days
1	Finalise eligibility criteria with DfE	To finalise application data and key documents for verification	Within week
2	Involvement with CMAs and Ofsted	To agree suitable materials and necessary checks to ensure suitable and valid applicants. To plan in time for user testing	Within week
2	Weekly MI summaries	Provided 24 hours prior to meeting	Weekly
2	Payment processes agreed	To ensure eligible childminders are paid within 12 – 15 days of approval.	Within 2 weeks of startup
3	Develop application form content	To prepare a draft application form with checklists and validation	Weeks 2-4
3	Develop wireframe for application platform	Initial wireframe built whilst application form and eligibility criteria discussions take place	Within 3 weeks
3	DfE sign off on application form and process	To run through preferred methods and flowchart and agree before form build	Within 3 days
4	Develop data sharing protocol(s) with CMAs and Ofsted)	To reflect specific processes and capacity of CMAs and Ofsted, , meet GDPR and maximise speed and efficiency	To be prepared ahead of guidance publication
4	Develop privacy notice with DfE		
4	Mobilise and train core staff team	Core staff equipped with deep understanding of eligibility criteria, fraud risks, systems and processes. (wider pool to be trained closer to launch)	To continue throughout start up



**Order Schedule 13: (Implementation Plan and Testing) Order**

Ref:

Crown Copyright 2018

4	Monthly progress meeting	To agree on reporting metrics (and provided one week prior to contract management meetings)	Monthly
4	Finalise satisfaction survey	To liaise with evaluation partner, and data sharing requirements. To feed into applicant correspondence templates	To complete by week 6
5	Finalise and test design of AIMS, including finalised criteria and processes into front-end and back-end	To include correspondence templates, status updates and reporting templates, ready for GDS testing and Authority to Operate	
5	Develop guidance materials for landing page	Key guidance materials to be published prior to launch to allow for potential applicants to prepare	To publish in week 6
5	Set up phone and email helpline and log	Queries to be collated and sent to DfE where action needed. Common queries to be regularly added to FAQs.	
5	Fraud and error prevention plan	Linking processes at each stage to key fraud mitigations, error identification and prevention, and staff training	Throughout training
5	Exit plan agreed and sign off	To include timeframes, scenarios, data transfer and communication routes, where applicable	Within six weeks
5	User testing	To ensure user friendly and intuitive experience, with testing on how users fill in forms, attach/input evidence, submit and track progress on submitted applications	Weeks 5-6
5	Whistleblowing process in place	Based on existing whistleblowing policy, to be published on gov.uk site	Published in week 6
6	Payment mechanism setup	To ensure efficient process and suitable data prepared for payments from AIMS system.	Testing
6	Launch website page and soft launch of helpline	To include FAQs, roadmap/timeline for applicants and helpline details	Materials for gov.uk site to be prepared 2 weeks before full application launch, alongside
6	Conflict of interest register set up	Clear eligibility guidance for applicants. Tracking system developed.	
6	Complaints and appeals process	How complaints will be handled, timescales for response, escalation criteria and appeals procedure. This includes a robust and transparent process to allow unsuccessful applications to appeal their decision within two months of the decision being communicated	

**Order Schedule 13: (Implementation Plan and Testing) Order**

Ref:

Crown Copyright 2018

6	FAQs document added to gov.uk website/ portal landing page, together with roadmap and privacy notice	Collated from common themes received via helpline, and queries in advance of publication	helpline, to manage demand and prepare for main queries in advance.
6	Advertise grant funding timeframes	DfE to inform potential applicants of application launch dates via channels, with	
		helpline contact details, eligibility criteria and roadmap shared in advance	
6	Offline form uploaded to site	Allows stakeholders to submit on launch in paper format (if required) or prepare their applicants for online application launch.	
6	Security and penetration testing	As part of the DfE's information security governance process	Before GDS review
7	Testing to meet government digital service standards	We expect to collaborate on accessibility testing (reaching WCAG2.1 AA standards, with suitable accessibility add on's and compliance with ISO 9241-171:2008) before launching the application, utilising user testing with CMAs and Ofsted before launch	At least 1 week before launch
7	Final review and system signoff by DfE	To complete Authority to Operate before system launch	Changes within 3 days
7	Identify and train wider staff pool	Additional staff to receive training and shadow responses via helpline (with intention to upscale when high demand of queries/support needed)	In week before launch
8	Application launch	To prioritise grants backdated to 15 March 2023	In line with DfE press release

The Milestones will be Achieved in accordance with this Order Schedule 13:  
(Implementation Plan and Testing)

For the purposes of Paragraph 9.1.2 the Delay Period Limit shall be **5 days**.

## Part B - Testing

### 1. Definitions

1.1 In this Schedule, the following words shall have the following meanings and they shall supplement Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions):

<b>"Component"</b>	any constituent parts of the Deliverables;
<b>"Material Test Issue"</b>	a Test Issue of Severity Level 1 or Severity Level 2;
<b>"Satisfaction Certificate"</b>	a certificate materially in the form of the document contained in Annex 2 issued by the Buyer when a Deliverable and/or Milestone has satisfied its relevant Test Success Criteria;
<b>"Severity Level"</b>	the level of severity of a Test Issue, the criteria for which are described in Annex 1;
<b>"Test Issue Management Log"</b>	a log for the recording of Test Issues as described further in Paragraph 8.1 of this Schedule;
<b>"Test Issue Threshold"</b>	in relation to the Tests applicable to a Milestone, a maximum number of Severity Level 3, Severity Level 4 and Severity Level 5 Test Issues as set out in the relevant Test Plan;
<b>"Test Reports"</b>	the reports to be produced by the Supplier setting out the results of Tests;
<b>"Test Specification"</b>	the specification that sets out how Tests will demonstrate that the Test Success Criteria have been satisfied, as described in more detail in Paragraph 6 of this Schedule;
<b>"Test Strategy"</b>	a strategy for the conduct of Testing as described further in Paragraph 3 of this Schedule;
<b>"Test Success Criteria"</b>	in relation to a Test, the test success criteria for that Test as referred to in Paragraph 5 of this Schedule;
<b>"Test Witness"</b>	any person appointed by the Buyer pursuant to Paragraph 9 of this Schedule; and
<b>"Testing"</b>	the applicable testing procedures and

**Procedures"**

Test Success Criteria set out in this Schedule.

**2. How testing should work**

- 2.1 All Tests conducted by the Supplier shall be conducted in accordance with the Test Strategy, Test Specification and the Test Plan.
- 2.2 The Supplier shall not submit any Deliverable for Testing:
  - 2.2.1 unless the Supplier is reasonably confident that it will satisfy the relevant Test Success Criteria;
  - 2.2.2 until the Buyer has issued a Satisfaction Certificate in respect of any prior, dependant Deliverable(s); and
  - 2.2.3 until the Parties have agreed the Test Plan and the Test Specification relating to the relevant Deliverable(s).
- 2.3 The Supplier shall use reasonable endeavours to submit each Deliverable for Testing or re-Testing by or before the date set out in the Implementation Plan for the commencement of Testing in respect of the relevant Deliverable.
- 2.4 Prior to the issue of a Satisfaction Certificate, the Buyer shall be entitled to review the relevant Test Reports and the Test Issue Management Log.

**3. Planning for testing**

- 3.1 The Supplier shall develop the final Test Strategy as soon as practicable after the Start Date but in any case no later than twenty (20) Working Days after the Start Date.
- 3.2 The final Test Strategy shall include:
  - 3.2.1 an overview of how Testing will be conducted in relation to the Implementation Plan;
  - 3.2.2 the process to be used to capture and record Test results and the categorisation of Test Issues;
  - 3.2.3 the procedure to be followed should a Deliverable fail a Test, fail to satisfy the Test Success Criteria or where the Testing of a Deliverable produces unexpected results, including a procedure for the resolution of Test Issues;
  - 3.2.4 the procedure to be followed to sign off each Test;
  - 3.2.5 the process for the production and maintenance of Test Reports and a sample plan for the resolution of Test Issues;
  - 3.2.6 the names and contact details of the Buyer and the Supplier's Test representatives;

3.2.7 a high level identification of the resources required for Testing including Buyer and/or third party involvement in the conduct of the Tests;

3.2.8 the technical environments required to support the Tests; and

3.2.9 the procedure for managing the configuration of the Test environments.

#### **4. Preparing for Testing**

4.1 The Supplier shall develop Test Plans and submit these for Approval as soon as practicable but in any case no later than twenty (20) Working Days prior to the start date for the relevant Testing as specified in the Implementation Plan.

4.2 Each Test Plan shall include as a minimum:

4.2.1 the relevant Test definition and the purpose of the Test, the Milestone to which it relates, the requirements being Tested and, for each Test, the specific Test Success Criteria to be satisfied; and

4.2.2 a detailed procedure for the Tests to be carried out.

4.3 The Buyer shall not unreasonably withhold or delay its approval of the Test Plan provided that the Supplier shall implement any reasonable requirements of the Buyer in the Test Plan.

#### **5. Passing Testing**

5.1 The Test Success Criteria for all Tests shall be agreed between the Parties as part of the relevant Test Plan pursuant to Paragraph 4.

#### **6. How Deliverables will be tested**

6.1 Following approval of a Test Plan, the Supplier shall develop the Test Specification for the relevant Deliverables as soon as reasonably practicable and in any event at least 10 Working Days prior to the start of the relevant Testing (as specified in the Implementation Plan).

6.2 Each Test Specification shall include as a minimum:

6.2.1 the specification of the Test data, including its source, scope, volume and management, a request (if applicable) for relevant Test data to be provided by the Buyer and the extent to which it is equivalent to live operational data;

6.2.2 a plan to make the resources available for Testing;

6.2.3 Test scripts;

6.2.4 Test pre-requisites and the mechanism for measuring them; and

6.2.5 expected Test results, including:

- (a) a mechanism to be used to capture and record Test results; and
- (b) a method to process the Test results to establish their content.

## **7. Performing the tests**

7.1 Before submitting any Deliverables for Testing the Supplier shall subject the relevant Deliverables to its own internal quality control measures.

7.2 The Supplier shall manage the progress of Testing in accordance with the relevant Test Plan and shall carry out the Tests in accordance with the relevant Test Specification. Tests may be witnessed by the Test Witnesses in accordance with Paragraph 9.

7.3 The Supplier shall notify the Buyer at least 10 Working Days in advance of the date, time and location of the relevant Tests and the Buyer shall ensure that the Test Witnesses attend the Tests.

7.4 The Buyer may raise and close Test Issues during the Test witnessing process.

7.5 The Supplier shall provide to the Buyer in relation to each Test:

7.5.1 a draft Test Report not less than 2 Working Days prior to the date on which the Test is planned to end; and

7.5.2 the final Test Report within 5 Working Days of completion of Testing.

7.6 Each Test Report shall provide a full report on the Testing conducted in respect of the relevant Deliverables, including:

7.6.1 an overview of the Testing conducted;

7.6.2 identification of the relevant Test Success Criteria that have/have not been satisfied together with the Supplier's explanation of why any criteria have not been met;

7.6.3 the Tests that were not completed together with the Supplier's explanation of why those Tests were not completed;

7.6.4 the Test Success Criteria that were satisfied, not satisfied or which were not tested, and any other relevant categories, in each case grouped by Severity Level in accordance with Paragraph 8.1; and

7.6.5 the specification for any hardware and software used throughout Testing and any changes that were applied to that hardware and/or software during Testing.

7.7 When the Supplier has completed a Milestone it shall submit any Deliverables relating to that Milestone for Testing.

7.8 Each party shall bear its own costs in respect of the Testing. However, if a Milestone is not Achieved the Buyer shall be entitled to recover from the Supplier, any reasonable additional costs it may incur as a direct result of further review or re-Testing of a Milestone.

7.9 If the Supplier successfully completes the requisite Tests, the Buyer shall issue a Satisfaction Certificate as soon as reasonably practical following such successful completion. Notwithstanding the issuing of any Satisfaction Certificate, the Supplier shall remain solely responsible for ensuring that the Deliverables are implemented in accordance with this Contract.

## **8. Discovering Problems**

8.1 Where a Test Report identifies a Test Issue, the Parties shall agree the classification of the Test Issue using the criteria specified in Annex 1 and the Test Issue Management Log maintained by the Supplier shall log Test Issues reflecting the Severity Level allocated to each Test Issue.

8.2 The Supplier shall be responsible for maintaining the Test Issue Management Log and for ensuring that its contents accurately represent the current status of each Test Issue at all relevant times. The Supplier shall make the Test Issue Management Log available to the Buyer upon request.

8.3 The Buyer shall confirm the classification of any Test Issue unresolved at the end of a Test in consultation with the Supplier. If the Parties are unable to agree the classification of any unresolved Test Issue, the Dispute shall be dealt with in accordance with the Dispute Resolution Procedure using the Expedited Dispute Timetable.

## **9. Test witnessing**

9.1 The Buyer may, in its sole discretion, require the attendance at any Test of one or more Test Witnesses selected by the Buyer, each of whom shall have appropriate skills to fulfil the role of a Test Witness.

9.2 The Supplier shall give the Test Witnesses access to any documentation and Testing environments reasonably necessary and requested by the Test Witnesses to perform their role as a Test Witness in respect of the relevant Tests.

9.3 The Test Witnesses:

9.3.1 shall actively review the Test documentation;

- 9.3.2 will attend and engage in the performance of the Tests on behalf of the Buyer so as to enable the Buyer to gain an informed view of whether a Test Issue may be closed or whether the relevant element of the Test should be re-Tested;
- 9.3.3 shall not be involved in the execution of any Test;
- 9.3.4 shall be required to verify that the Supplier conducted the Tests in accordance with the Test Success Criteria and the relevant Test Plan and Test Specification;
- 9.3.5 may produce and deliver their own, independent reports on Testing, which may be used by the Buyer to assess whether the Tests have been Achieved;
- 9.3.6 may raise Test Issues on the Test Issue Management Log in respect of any Testing; and
- 9.4 may require the Supplier to demonstrate the modifications made to any defective Deliverable before a Test Issue is closed.

## **10. Auditing the quality of the test**

- 10.1 The Buyer or an agent or contractor appointed by the Buyer may perform on-going quality audits in respect of any part of the Testing (each a "**Testing Quality Audit**") subject to the provisions set out in the agreed Quality Plan.
- 10.2 The Supplier shall allow sufficient time in the Test Plan to ensure that adequate responses to a Testing Quality Audit can be provided.
- 10.3 The Buyer will give the Supplier at least 5 Working Days' written notice of the Buyer's intention to undertake a Testing Quality Audit.
- 10.4 The Supplier shall provide all reasonable necessary assistance and access to all relevant documentation required by the Buyer to enable it to carry out the Testing Quality Audit.
- 10.5 If the Testing Quality Audit gives the Buyer concern in respect of the Testing Procedures or any Test, the Buyer shall prepare a written report for the Supplier detailing its concerns and the Supplier shall, within a reasonable timeframe, respond in writing to the Buyer's report.
- 10.6 In the event of an inadequate response to the written report from the Supplier, the Buyer (acting reasonably) may withhold a Satisfaction Certificate until the issues in the report have been addressed to the reasonable satisfaction of the Buyer.



## **11. Outcome of the testing**

- 11.1 The Buyer will issue a Satisfaction Certificate when the Deliverables satisfy the Test Success Criteria in respect of that Test without any Test Issues.
- 11.2 If the Deliverables (or any relevant part) do not satisfy the Test Success Criteria then the Buyer shall notify the Supplier and:
  - 11.2.1 the Buyer may issue a Satisfaction Certificate conditional upon the remediation of the Test Issues;
  - 11.2.2 the Buyer may extend the Test Plan by such reasonable period or periods as the Parties may reasonably agree and require the Supplier to rectify the cause of the Test Issue and re-submit the Deliverables (or the relevant part) to Testing; or
  - 11.2.3 where the failure to satisfy the Test Success Criteria results, or is likely to result, in the failure (in whole or in part) by the Supplier to meet a Milestone, then without prejudice to the Buyer's other rights and remedies, such failure shall constitute a material Default.
- 11.3 The Buyer shall be entitled, without prejudice to any other rights and remedies that it has under this Contract, to recover from the Supplier any reasonable additional costs it may incur as a direct result of further review or re-Testing which is required for the Test Success Criteria for that Deliverable to be satisfied.
- 11.4 The Buyer shall issue a Satisfaction Certificate in respect of a given Milestone as soon as is reasonably practicable following:
  - 11.4.1 the issuing by the Buyer of Satisfaction Certificates and/or conditional Satisfaction Certificates in respect of all Deliverables related to that Milestone which are due to be Tested; and
  - 11.4.2 performance by the Supplier to the reasonable satisfaction of the Buyer of any other tasks identified in the Implementation Plan as associated with that Milestone.
- 11.5 The grant of a Satisfaction Certificate shall entitle the Supplier to the receipt of a payment in respect of that Milestone in accordance with the provisions of any Implementation Plan and Clause 4 (Pricing and payments).
- 11.6 If a Milestone is not Achieved, the Buyer shall promptly issue a report to the Supplier setting out the applicable Test Issues any other reasons for the relevant Milestone not being Achieved.
- 11.7 If there are Test Issues but these do not exceed the Test Issues Threshold, then provided there are no Material Test Issues, the Buyer shall issue a Satisfaction Certificate.

- 11.8 If there is one or more Material Test Issue(s), the Buyer shall refuse to issue a Satisfaction Certificate and, without prejudice to the Buyer's other rights and remedies, such failure shall constitute a material Default.
- 11.9 If there are Test Issues which exceed the Test Issues Threshold but there are no Material Test Issues, the Buyer may at its discretion (without waiving any rights in relation to the other options) choose to issue a Satisfaction Certificate conditional on the remediation of the Test Issues in accordance with an agreed Rectification Plan provided that:
  - 11.9.1 any Rectification Plan shall be agreed before the issue of a conditional Satisfaction Certificate unless the Buyer agrees otherwise (in which case the Supplier shall submit a Rectification Plan for approval by the Buyer within 10 Working Days of receipt of the Buyer's report pursuant to Paragraph 10.5); and
  - 11.9.2 where the Buyer issues a conditional Satisfaction Certificate, it may (but shall not be obliged to) revise the failed Milestone Date and any subsequent Milestone Date.

## **12. Risk**

- 12.1 The issue of a Satisfaction Certificate and/or a conditional Satisfaction Certificate shall not:
  - 12.1.1 operate to transfer any risk that the relevant Deliverable or Milestone is complete or will meet and/or satisfy the Buyer's requirements for that Deliverable or Milestone; or
  - 12.1.2 affect the Buyer's right subsequently to reject all or any element of the Deliverables and/or any Milestone to which a Satisfaction Certificate relates.

## **Annex 1: Test Issues – Severity Levels**

### **1. Severity 1 Error**

- 1.1 This is an error that causes non-recoverable conditions, e.g. it is not possible to continue using a Component.

### **2. Severity 2 Error**

- 2.1 This is an error for which, as reasonably determined by the Buyer, there is no practicable workaround available, and which:
  - 2.1.1 causes a Component to become unusable;
  - 2.1.2 causes a lack of functionality, or unexpected functionality, that has an impact on the current Test; or
  - 2.1.3 has an adverse impact on any other Component(s) or any other area of the Deliverables;

### **3. Severity 3 Error**

- 3.1 This is an error which:
  - 3.1.1 causes a Component to become unusable;
  - 3.1.2 causes a lack of functionality, or unexpected functionality, but which does not impact on the current Test; or
  - 3.1.3 has an impact on any other Component(s) or any other area of the Deliverables;but for which, as reasonably determined by the Buyer, there is a practicable workaround available;

### **4. Severity 4 Error**

- 4.1 This is an error which causes incorrect functionality of a Component or process, but for which there is a simple, Component based, workaround, and which has no impact on the current Test, or other areas of the Deliverables; and

### **5. Severity 5 Error**

- 5.1 This is an error that causes a minor problem, for which no workaround is required, and which has no impact on the current Test, or other areas of the Deliverables.

## **Annex 2: Satisfaction Certificate**

To: Ecorys UK Ltd

**Order Schedule 13: (Implementation Plan and Testing) Order**

Ref:

Crown Copyright 2018

From: Department for Education

[insert Date dd/mm/yyyy]

Dear Sirs,

**Satisfaction Certificate**

Deliverable/Milestone(s): [Insert relevant description of the agreed Deliverables/Milestones].

We refer to the agreement ("**Order Contract**") [insert Order Contract reference number] relating to the provision of the [insert description of the Deliverables] between the [*insert Buyer name*] ("**Buyer**") and [*insert Supplier name*] ("**Supplier**") dated [*insert Order Start Date dd/mm/yyyy*].

The definitions for any capitalised terms in this certificate are as set out in the Order Contract.

[We confirm that all the Deliverables relating to [insert relevant description of Deliverables/agreed Milestones and/or reference number(s) from the Implementation Plan] have been tested successfully in accordance with the Test Plan [or that a conditional Satisfaction Certificate has been issued in respect of those Deliverables that have not satisfied the relevant Test Success Criteria].

[OR]

[This Satisfaction Certificate is granted on the condition that any Test Issues are remedied in accordance with the Rectification Plan attached to this certificate.]

[You may now issue an invoice in respect of the Milestone Payment associated with this Milestone in accordance with Clause 4 (Pricing and payments)].

Yours faithfully

[insert Name] [insert Position] acting on

behalf of [insert name of Buyer]

## Order Schedule 14 (Service Levels)

### 1. Definitions

- 1.1 In this Schedule, the following words shall have the following meanings and they shall supplement Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions):

**"Critical Service Level Failure"** has the meaning given to it in the Order Form;

**"Service Credits"** any service credits specified in the Annex to Part A of this Schedule being payable by the Supplier to the Buyer in respect of any failure by the Supplier to meet one or more Service Levels;

**"Service Credit Cap"** has the meaning given to it in the Order Form;

**"Service Level Failure"** means a failure to meet the Service Level Performance Measure in respect of a Service Level;

**"Service Level Performance Measure"** shall be as set out against the relevant Service Level in the Annex to Part A of this Schedule; and **"Measure"**

**"Service Level Threshold"** shall be as set out against the relevant Service Level in the Annex to Part A of this Schedule.

### 2. What happens if you don't meet the Service Levels

- 2.1 The Supplier shall at all times provide the Deliverables to meet or exceed the Service Level Performance Measure for each Service Level.
- 2.2 The Supplier acknowledges that any Service Level Failure shall entitle the Buyer to the rights set out in Part A of this Schedule including the right to any Service Credits and that any Service Credit is a price adjustment and not an estimate of the Loss that may be suffered by the Buyer as a result of the Supplier's failure to meet any Service Level Performance Measure.
- 2.3 The Supplier shall send Performance Monitoring Reports to the Buyer detailing the level of service which was achieved in accordance with the provisions of Part B (Performance Monitoring) of this Schedule.
- 2.4 A Service Credit shall be the Buyer's exclusive financial remedy for a Service Level Failure except where:
- 2.4.1 the Supplier has over the previous (twelve) 12 Month period exceeded the Service Credit Cap; and/or
- 2.4.2 the Service Level Failure:
- (a) exceeds the relevant Service Level Threshold;

- (b) has arisen due to a Prohibited Act or wilful Default by the Supplier;
- (c) results in the corruption or loss of any Government Data; and/or
- (d) results in the Buyer being required to make a compensation payment to one or more third parties; and/or

2.4.3 the Buyer is otherwise entitled to or does terminate this Contract pursuant to Clause 10.4 (CCS and Buyer Termination Rights).

2.5 Not more than once in each Contract Year, the Buyer may, on giving the Supplier at least three (3) Months' notice, change the weighting of Service Level Performance Measure in respect of one or more Service Levels and the Supplier shall not be entitled to object to, or increase the Charges as a result of such changes, provided that:

2.5.1 the total number of Service Levels for which the weighting is to be changed does not exceed the number applicable as at the Start Date;

2.5.2 the principal purpose of the change is to reflect changes in the Buyer's business requirements and/or priorities or to reflect changing industry standards; and

2.5.3 there is no change to the Service Credit Cap.

### **3. Critical Service Level Failure**

On the occurrence of a Critical Service Level Failure:

3.1 any Service Credits that would otherwise have accrued during the relevant Service Period shall not accrue; and

3.2 the Buyer shall (subject to the Service Credit Cap) be entitled to withhold and retain as compensation a sum equal to any Charges which would otherwise have been due to the Supplier in respect of that Service Period ("**Compensation for Critical Service Level Failure**"), provided that the operation of this paragraph 3 shall be without prejudice to the right of the Buyer to terminate this Contract and/or to claim damages from the Supplier for material Default.

## **Part A: Service Levels and Service Credits**

### **1. Service Levels**

If the level of performance of the Supplier:

1.1 is likely to or fails to meet any Service Level Performance Measure; or

1.2 is likely to cause or causes a Critical Service Failure to occur, the Supplier shall immediately notify the Buyer in writing and the Buyer, in its absolute discretion and without limiting any other of its rights, may:

1.2.1 require the Supplier to immediately take all remedial action that is reasonable to mitigate the impact on the Buyer and to rectify or prevent a Service Level Failure or Critical Service Level Failure from taking place or recurring;

1.2.2 instruct the Supplier to comply with the Rectification Plan Process;

1.2.3 if a Service Level Failure has occurred, deduct the applicable Service Level Credits payable by the Supplier to the Buyer; and/or

1.2.4 if a Critical Service Level Failure has occurred, exercise its right to Compensation for Critical Service Level Failure (including the right to terminate for material Default).

## **2. Service Credits**

2.1 The Buyer shall use the Performance Monitoring Reports supplied by the Supplier to verify the calculation and accuracy of the Service Credits, if any, applicable to each Service Period.

2.2 Service Credits are a reduction of the amounts payable in respect of the Deliverables and do not include VAT. The Supplier shall set-off the value of any Service Credits against the appropriate invoice in accordance with calculation formula in the Annex to Part A of this Schedule.





## Annex A to Part A: Services Levels and Service Credits Table

	Service Level Performance Criterion	Key Indicator	Method of calculation	Good target (Service Level Performance Measure)	Scoring thresholds	Service credit (if applicable)
	<b><i>Mobilisation, development and implementation of user interface</i></b>					
1	IT Systems	Online application portal availability	All reported incidents of unscheduled system unavailability rectified within 3 hours.	100% rectified within 3 hours of outage	Approaching target – 95%  Requires Improvement – 90%  Inadequate - < 85%	0.5% deduction based on total quarterly payments for every day of unavailability longer than 3 hours.
	<b><i>Grant administration</i></b>					

**Order Schedule 14 (Service Levels)**

Crown Copyright 2022

2	Processing applications and payment	Percentage of successful grant applications processed, and payments made, on time	Percentage of applicants receiving payment within the timeframe specified by the supplier as part of the bid from the point at which confirmation	95%	Approaching target – 90%	1% deduction based on total quarterly payments per instance of KPI failure.
---	-------------------------------------	---	---	-----	--------------------------	---

**Order Schedule 14 (Service Levels)**

Crown Copyright 2022

			of eligibility is received from Ofsted / Childminder Agency.		Requires Improvement – 85%  Inadequate - < 85%	
3	Payment	Percentage of second tranche of £600 for CMAregistered childminders made within 3 working days	Percentage of second payments made to CMA-registered childminders within 3 working days from the point at which the CMA informs the Supplier the childminder has taken on children (maximum six months after date of initial registration).	95%	Approaching target – 90%  Requires Improvement – 85%  Inadequate - < 85%	1% deduction based on total quarterly payments per instance of KPI failure.

**Order Schedule 14 (Service Levels)**

Crown Copyright 2022

4	Quality of decision making	Percentage of applicants that have been accurately deemed by the Supplier as eligible / ineligible in accordance with Department for Education criteria	The Department for Education will spot check a proportion of applicants per quarter, crossreferencing with CMA / Ofsted to determine that eligibility criteria have been correctly applied.	Pass/Fail		3% deduction based on total quarterly payments per instance of KPI failure.
<b>Customer Support</b>						
5	Quality of service – successful applicants	80% of applicants, who have been approved for a grant and responded to the survey, rate that they are satisfied (score of 4) or very satisfied (score of 5) with the application process, in post-grant award survey (1 to 5 scoring system).	Completion of the customer satisfaction survey post-grant award. Survey will be developed alongside the evaluation partner and should include specific questions on satisfaction with advice / support received and how quickly issues were resolved.	80%	Approaching Target 75%  Requires Improvement 73%  Inadequate <70%	0.5% deduction based on total quarterly payments per instance of KPI failure.
<b>Social Value</b>						

**Order Schedule 14 (Service Levels)**

Crown Copyright 2022

6	Social Value – Reducing inequality in skills and progression in contract workforce	Number of contract staff involved in buddying or mentoring each year	Junior staff invited to take part in buddying scheme to gain knowledge and understanding from policy and research, business development, compliance and finance colleagues. Additionally, women will be invited to take part in a company-wide mentoring scheme.	Year 1: 30%	Approaching Target 26%  Requires Improvement 22%  Inadequate <15%	N/A
				By end of scheme: 70%	Approaching Target 66%  Requires	
					Improvement 62%  Inadequate <55%	

The Supplier will also be subject to the following performance indicator which will not be subject to service credits but will be monitored as part of ongoing contract management activity:

	Metric	Key indicator	Method of calculation	Good target	Scoring thresholds
--	--------	---------------	-----------------------	-------------	--------------------

**Order Schedule 14 (Service Levels)**

Crown Copyright 2022

1	Processing applications – unsuccessful applicants	Unsuccessful applicants informed, with explanation, within three days of making decision	Percentage of unsuccessful applicants informed within three days	95%	Approaching target – 90% Requires Improvement – 85% Inadequate – < 85%
---	---	--	--	-----	--

The Service Credits shall be calculated on the basis of the following formula:

1

Formula:  $x\%$  (Service Level Performance Measure) -  $x\%$  (actual Service Level performance)

Worked example: 98%  
(e.g. Service Level Performance Measure requirement for accurate and timely billing Service Level) - 75% (e.g. actual performance achieved against this Service Level in a Service Period)

=  $x\%$  of the Charges payable to the Buyer as Service Credits to be deducted from the next Invoice payable by the Buyer

= 23% of the Charges payable to the Buyer as Service Credits to be deducted from the next Invoice payable by the Buyer]

## Part B: Performance Monitoring

### 3. Performance Monitoring and Performance Review

- 3.1 Within twenty (20) Working Days of the Start Date the Supplier shall provide the Buyer with details of how the process in respect of the monitoring and reporting of Service Levels will operate between the Parties and the Parties will endeavour to agree such process as soon as reasonably possible.
- 3.2 The Supplier shall provide the Buyer with performance monitoring reports ("**Performance Monitoring Reports**") in accordance with the process and timescales agreed pursuant to paragraph 1.1 of Part B of this Schedule which shall contain, as a minimum, the following information in respect of the relevant Service Period just ended:
  - 3.2.1 for each Service Level, the actual performance achieved over the Service Level for the relevant Service Period;
  - 3.2.2 a summary of all failures to achieve Service Levels that occurred during that Service Period;
  - 3.2.3 details of any Critical Service Level Failures;
  - 3.2.4 for any repeat failures, actions taken to resolve the underlying cause and prevent recurrence;
  - 3.2.5 the Service Credits to be applied in respect of the relevant period indicating the failures and Service Levels to which the Service Credits relate; and
  - 3.2.6 such other details as the Buyer may reasonably require from time to time.
- 3.3 The Parties shall attend meetings to discuss Performance Monitoring Reports ("**Performance Review Meetings**") on a Monthly basis. The Performance Review Meetings will be the forum for the review by the Supplier and the Buyer of the Performance Monitoring Reports. The Performance Review Meetings shall:
  - 3.3.1 take place within one (1) week of the Performance Monitoring Reports being issued by the Supplier at such location and time (within normal business hours) as the Buyer shall reasonably require;
  - 3.3.2 be attended by the Supplier's Representative and the Buyer's Representative; and
  - 3.3.3 be fully minuted by the Supplier and the minutes will be circulated by the Supplier to all attendees at the relevant meeting and also to the Buyer's Representative and any other recipients agreed at the relevant meeting.



- 3.4 The minutes of the preceding Month's Performance Review Meeting will be agreed and signed by both the Supplier's Representative and the Buyer's Representative at each meeting.

1

- 3.5 The Supplier shall provide to the Buyer such documentation as the Buyer may reasonably require in order to verify the level of the performance by the Supplier and the calculations of the amount of Service Credits for any specified Service Period.

#### **4. Satisfaction Surveys**

- 4.1 The Buyer may undertake satisfaction surveys in respect of the Supplier's provision of the Deliverables. The Buyer shall be entitled to notify the Supplier of any aspects of their performance of the provision of the Deliverables which the responses to the Satisfaction Surveys reasonably suggest are not in accordance with this Contract.



## Order Schedule 15 (Order Contract Management)

### 1. Definitions

1.1 In this Schedule, the following words shall have the following meanings and they shall supplement Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions):

<b>"Operational Board"</b>	the board established in accordance with paragraph 2.1 of this Schedule;
<b>"Project Manager"</b>	the manager appointed in accordance with paragraph 2.1 of this Schedule;

### 2. Project Management

2.1 The Supplier and the Buyer shall each appoint a Project Manager for the purposes of this Contract through whom the provision of the Services and the Deliverables shall be managed day-to-day.

2.2 The Parties shall ensure that appropriate resource is made available on a regular basis such that the aims, objectives and specific provisions of this Contract can be fully realised.

2.3 Without prejudice to paragraph 4 below, the Parties agree to operate the boards specified as set out in Annex A to this Schedule.

### 3. Role of the Supplier Contract Manager

3.1 The Supplier's Contract Manager shall be:

- 3.1.1 the primary point of contact to receive communication from the Buyer and will also be the person primarily responsible for providing information to the Buyer;
- 3.1.2 able to delegate his position to another person at the Supplier but must inform the Buyer before proceeding with the delegation and it will be the delegated person's responsibility to fulfil the Contract Manager's responsibilities and obligations;
- 3.1.3 able to cancel any delegation and recommence the position himself; and
- 3.1.4 replaced only after the Buyer has received notification of the proposed change.

3.2 The Buyer may provide revised instructions to the Supplier's Contract Manager in regards to the Contract and it will be the Supplier's Contract Manager's responsibility to ensure the information is provided to the Supplier and the actions implemented.

- 3.3 Receipt of communication from the Supplier's Contract Manager by the Buyer does not absolve the Supplier from its responsibilities, obligations or liabilities under the Contract.

#### **4. Role of the Operational Board**

- 4.1 The Operational Board shall be established by the Buyer for the purposes of this Contract on which the Supplier and the Buyer shall be represented.
- 4.2 The Operational Board members, frequency and location of board meetings and planned start date by which the board shall be established are set out in the Order Form.
- 4.3 In the event that either Party wishes to replace any of its appointed board members, that Party shall notify the other in writing for approval by the other Party (such approval not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed). Each Buyer board member shall have at all times a counterpart Supplier board member of equivalent seniority and expertise.
- 4.4 Each Party shall ensure that its board members shall make all reasonable efforts to attend board meetings at which that board member's attendance is required. If any board member is not able to attend a board meeting, that person shall use all reasonable endeavours to ensure that a delegate attends the Operational Board meeting in his/her place (wherever possible) and that the delegate is properly briefed and prepared and that he/she is debriefed by such delegate after the board meeting.
- 4.5 The purpose of the Operational Board meetings will be to review the Supplier's performance under this Contract. The agenda for each meeting shall be set by the Buyer and communicated to the Supplier in advance of that meeting.

#### **5. Contract Risk Management**

- 5.1 Both Parties shall pro-actively manage risks attributed to them under the terms of this Order Contract.
- 5.2 The Supplier shall develop, operate, maintain and amend, as agreed with the Buyer, processes for:
- 5.2.1 the identification and management of risks;
  - 5.2.2 the identification and management of issues; and
  - 5.2.3 monitoring and controlling project plans.
- 5.3 The Supplier allows the Buyer to inspect at any time within working hours the accounts and records which the Supplier is required to keep.
- 5.4 The Supplier will maintain a risk register of the risks relating to the Order Contract which the Buyer and the Supplier have identified.

## **Annex A: Contract Boards**

The Parties agree to operate the following boards at the locations and at the frequencies set out below:

- The Parties shall attend, as minimum, both quarterly reviews and monthly progress meetings to discuss progress and raise / resolve any issues as per this specification and the wider contractual documents.
- Meetings may be held virtually using Microsoft Teams or in the Buyer's offices (as agreed between the Parties at the time).

## Order Schedule 18 (Background Checks)

### 1. When you should use this Schedule

This Schedule should be used where Supplier Staff must be vetted before working on the Contract.

### 2. Definitions

**“Relevant Conviction”** means any conviction listed in Annex 1 to this Schedule.

### 3. Relevant Convictions

3.1 The Supplier must ensure that no person who discloses that they have a Relevant Conviction, or a person who is found to have any Relevant Convictions (whether as a result of a police check or through the procedure of the Disclosure and Barring Service (DBS) or otherwise), is employed or engaged in any part of the provision of the Deliverables without Approval.

3.2 Notwithstanding Paragraph 3.1 for each member of Supplier Staff who, in providing the Deliverables, has, will have or is likely to have access to children, vulnerable persons or other members of the public to whom the Buyer owes a special duty of care, the Supplier must (and shall procure that the relevant Sub-Contractor must):

- (a) carry out a check with the records held by the Department for Education (DfE);
- (b) conduct thorough questioning regarding any Relevant Convictions; and
- (c) ensure a police check is completed and such other checks as may be carried out through the Disclosure and Barring Service (DBS),

and the Supplier shall not (and shall ensure that any Sub-Contractor shall not) engage or continue to employ in the provision of the Deliverables any person who has a Relevant Conviction or an inappropriate record.

## **Annex 1 – Relevant Convictions**

1. The following convictions shall be deemed to be a Relevant Conviction for the purposes of this Order Contract:
  - 1.1. any offence involving violence or dishonesty;
  - 1.2. any offence of a sexual nature or against minors;
  - 1.3. any offence for fraud or theft;
  - 1.4. any other offence that is relevant to the nature of the Order Contract, the Services and/or the Buyer;
  - 1.5. any other offence that is of a type otherwise advised by the Buyer.

DPS Ref: RM6322  
Project Version: v1.0  
Model Version: v1.0



## **Order Schedule 20 (Order Specification)**

This Schedule sets out the characteristics of the Deliverables that the Supplier will be required to make to the Buyers under this Order Contract

---



### **DOCUMENT 2**

#### **SERVICE SPECIFICATION**

#### **Childminder Start-Up Grant Scheme**

## 1. INTRODUCTION AND BACKGROUND

- 1.1. The purpose of this Specification is to provide a description of the Services that the Supplier shall be required to deliver. This contract will be awarded by the Department for Education (DfE) to support the delivery of the Childminder Start-Up Grant Scheme to eligible childminders in England.
- 1.2. The DfE is responsible for children's services and education, including early years, schools, higher and further education policy, apprenticeships and wider skills in England. We work to provide children's services, education and skills training that ensures opportunity is equal for all, no matter background, family circumstances or need.
- 1.3. At our heart, we are the Department for realising potential. We enable children and adult learners to thrive, by protecting the vulnerable and ensuring the delivery of excellent standards of education, training and care. This helps realise everyone's potential – and that powers our economy, strengthens society and increases fairness.
- 1.4. The successful bidder will have responsibility for administering the start-up grant scheme, developing, managing and hosting online and paper-based application processes, including guidance forms and other relevant documents; dealing with queries; assessing eligibility; managing fraud risk; and making payments. The Supplier will not be responsible for promoting or evaluating the scheme but will be expected to seek feedback on the quality of the service offered. The Supplier will also be expected to provide management information at agreed intervals to the Department and, as needed, to an independent evaluator. We wish to see bids that will provide a high satisfaction level and deliver a secure, effective, and efficient service.
- 1.5. This requirement is being tendered via the Crown Commercial Service (CCS) Dynamic Purchasing System (DPS) framework RM6322.
- 1.6. An online early engagement event providing an initial overview of the services DfE is seeking to procure was held on 28 March 2023. Copies of the presentation and Q&A from the event are published on [Contracts Finder](#).

### Purpose of Scheme

- 1.7. The contract supports DfE priorities to provide children with the best start in life through high-quality early education and childcare to raise standards and help parents to work. This outcome is linked to the following sub-objectives:
  - a. *Help more parents to enter the labour market or take on more hours:* government recognises that the availability of childcare is key to enabling parents to work – both to support their families and to realise their career

ambitions. Data from the 2021 Parents Survey indicates that the cost of childcare prohibits parents from returning to work. For example, of mothers who work part-time and say they would like to work more, 43% said being able to afford suitable childcare would help, the largest of any reason cited. Equally, of mothers not in work, 44% agreed or strongly agreed that if they could arrange good quality childcare which was convenient, reliable and affordable, they would prefer to be in work.<sup>1</sup>

- b. *Provide more children with formal childcare, which has been shown to have a positive impact on academic performance<sup>2</sup>*: we want to set up every child for success, ensuring all children can access high-quality, safe education and childcare. Government is committed to increasing the number of childcare places to meet the projected increase in demand following recent announcements about the expansion of childcare entitlements.

- 1.8. Childminders will be key to this; they play an important role in providing high quality, flexible and affordable childcare, giving parents greater choice in the childcare market. They differ from nurseries in that they provide care on domestic premises (usually their own home) for at least half their time and can also operate on suitable non-domestic premises for up to 50% of their time.
- 1.9. Government has previously announced plans to [boost the number of childminders](#), which has declined by around 47% since 2012.<sup>3</sup> In the previous year (August 2021-22), 1,500 childminders joined Ofsted's registers (we do not hold data on numbers joining a CMA each year).<sup>3</sup> We know that childminder applicants can incur high costs when registering their business, such as for training; Disclosure and Barring (DBS) checks; and insurance.<sup>4</sup> In recognition of this, in March 2023, the Chancellor announced an intention to provide start-up grants for new childminders, to remove financial barriers to registration.

### Registering as a childminder

- 
- 1.10. An individual can either register as a childminder with Ofsted or a childminder agency (CMA). All childminders caring for children under 8 for more than 2 hours a day must register with Ofsted or a CMA. Early years childminders register on the Ofsted Early Years Register (EYR)

---

<sup>1</sup> [Childcare and early years survey of parents: 2021 - GOV.UK \(www.gov.uk\)](#)

<sup>2</sup> [Department for Education \(publishing.service.gov.uk\)](#) Study of Early Education and Development (SEED): Study of Quality of Early Years Provision in England (Revised), December 2017 (Revised May 2018). <sup>3</sup> [Childcare providers and inspections as at 31 August 2022 - GOV.UK \(www.gov.uk\)](#). 30 November 2022. This relates to Ofsted-registered childminders.

<sup>3</sup> [Childcare providers and inspections as at 31 August 2022.](#)

<sup>4</sup> [Voices from the childminding profession: perceptions on challenges and opportunities \(publishing.service.gov.uk\)](#). December 2022.

or with a CMA if they care for children aged between birth and 5 years old. Later years childminders register on Part A of the Ofsted General Childcare Register (GCR) or with a CMA if they care exclusively for children aged 5-7. Registration requirements are different for those who care for children under 5 to those who care for children aged 5-7. Childminders cannot register with Ofsted and a CMA at the same time. Childminders (and other childcare providers) are not required to register with Ofsted or a CMA if they exclusively care for children aged 8+ but can choose to do so, for example if they want parents to be eligible for Tax Free Childcare or Universal Credit Childcare.

1.11. CMAs were established in 2014 and provide an alternative to registration with Ofsted for childminders. As of 30 June 2023 there are five CMAs that have childminders registered with them. CMAs charge higher fees than Ofsted. This is because Ofsted fees for early years childminders are subsidised by government up to £35 a year and CMAs offer additional support and services to their childminders that Ofsted does not provide. For example, in addition to their regulatory duties, CMAs must provide practice support to their providers. CMAs can also offer further services such as supporting providers through registration, looking after invoicing and other paperwork, and providing professional networks.

1.12. To register as a childminder, individuals must undertake a range of activities which we know can be costly, including:

- DBS checks for all those living in the household, aged 16 and over.
- GP health declaration
- Training and development, such as paediatric first aid and child protection training
- Paying any necessary fees to either Ofsted or a CMA
- Preparation to ensure property is suitable for childcare
- Possibly seek planning permission for business use of the premises

We expect the grants will be used to reimburse some of these costs.

## Scope

1.13. The successful bidder will be awarded a contract for the administration of the Childminder Start-up Grant Scheme to provide grants to new childminders. The gross value of the grant programme is £7.2m over two financial years (23-24 and 24-25) which will end March 2026 as this contract is over fiscal year and not calendar year, including administrative and evaluation costs. We expect more applications to be made in year two, and therefore the funding is weighted accordingly (£2.7m in year 1 and £4.5m in year 2). The Department reserves the right to increase available funding.

1.14. The costs payable to the successful bidder will be deducted from the gross value and administered through the awarded contract. The remaining funding will be managed through a separate grant agreement between the successful bidder and the DfE. The programme budget is up to a total value of £480,000 - £648,000 exclusive of any VAT for this period for the delivery of up to 8500 grants. Suppliers should also, when bidding, state an individual unit price for processing any grants over this volume. The Supplier should identify their

VAT status in the Delivery Costs worksheet of Document 2 Pricing Schedule.

1.15. The successful bidder will be responsible for managing the administration of the grants on behalf of the UK Government across England. The Supplier will deliver the following services:

- **Design application process:** develop, manage, and host online and paper-based application processes, including guidance forms and other relevant documents.
- **Grant Administration:** assess eligibility and make payments.
- **Customer Service:** deal with queries, run email and phone-based advice services. Administration of customer satisfaction surveys.
- **Fraud and Error:** implement and maintain a robust fraud and error identification and prevention process to prevent the award of funds to fraudulent or ineligible applicants.
- **Reporting:** for example, on spend, grants awarded and forecast spend. This will be used by the Department to measure delivery and, as agreed, for external evaluation.

1.16. We wish to see bids that will provide high satisfaction levels and deliver a secure, effective, and efficient service.

### Duration

1.17. The contract is expected to start in mid – late September 2023. The duration of the contract will be 25 months and will expire in mid - late October 2025. The Department reserves the option to extend up to a total contract duration of 4 years, subject to continuation of the policy, satisfactory performance, budget availability and internal approvals. We expect there to be a tapering-off

period from April 2025 as the Supplier is unlikely to be required to process large volumes while the scheme winds down (see para 4.20).

### Design of Scheme (see diagram at Annex A)

- 1.18. The grants will be worth £600 for childminders who register with Ofsted and £1200 for those who register with a childminder agency (CMA) to reflect the different registration costs (see para 1.11). Assuming a split of 75%:25% between Ofsted and CMA registrations, the budget allows for the registration of approximately 8,500 new childminders before March 2025.
- 1.19. Individuals will be able to apply for a grant after completing their registration as a childminder. The relevant registration body (Ofsted / CMA), rather than the Supplier, is responsible for verifying the necessary activities have been completed to finalise registration, for example the DBS check(s) and paediatric first aid training.
- 1.20. The scheme will be open to those who complete registration with Ofsted or a CMA between 15 March 2023 and 31 March 2025. We have already confirmed that eligibility for the grant will be backdated to the point at which the scheme was announced in March 2023. Childminders will be expected to submit their grant application within two months of finalising their registration or of the scheme opening, for those completing registration prior to this.
- 1.21. On receipt of the application, the Supplier will be expected to assess eligibility against DfE criteria, working alongside Ofsted and CMAs to undertake the necessary checks and seeking additional information from the applicant if required. Once a decision has been made, the Supplier will be required to inform the applicant of the outcome, along with a clear explanation in the case of a decline. The Supplier will then pay out £600 to eligible applicants.
- 1.22. CMA-registered childminders will receive a second tranche of funding (£600) once they begin operating i.e. they have taken on their first child. They will have six months from the point of registration in which to do so, with exceptions to be determined by the DfE (including, for example, maternity leave). The CMA will alert the Supplier at the relevant point within the sixmonth period, following which the Supplier will release the second grant payment to the childminder. CMA-registered childminders should not be required to submit a second application.
- 1.23. Childminders must have completed registration by 31 March 2025 to be eligible for the grant. This means that:
- Childminders must have submitted their grant application by 31 May 2025.
  - CMA-registered childminders must have taken on their first child by 30 September 2025.

- 1.24. We recognise that childminder registration may be delayed for reasons outside of the individual's control. For this reason, we are committing to honour the grant for anyone who begins their registration with Ofsted or the CMA by 1 January 2025 and is delayed for reasons that pertain to registration checks e.g. returns from local authority checks are taking longer than expected. We would expect Ofsted / CMAs to confirm that this is the case. Relevant guidance should make it clear that 1 January 2025 is not a deadline and childminders who begin registering after this date will still be eligible as long as they finalise registration prior to 31 March 2025.

## 2. MANDATORY REQUIREMENTS

- 2.1 The successful bidder must demonstrate:
- the skills to run a successful grant scheme, processing a high volume of applications per year through a simple, secure and efficient system, managing fraud risk at each stage.
  - excellent project management expertise, including project planning, project implementation and risk / fraud management.
- 2.2 As part of this specification, there are several mandatory requirements that the Supplier must meet, listed in Section 1 of the Evaluation Criteria.

## 3. OUTLINE PROGRAMME REQUIREMENTS

- 3.1 The Supplier will be responsible for the delivery of grants to eligible childminders in England.
- 3.2 In delivering the above, the Supplier shall do the following (each as further described in this specification):

**Table: List of deliverables**

A	<b>Mobilisation, development, and implementation of user interface</b> - Design, maintain and host online application portal to process grant applications which meet Government Digital Service standards.
	- Provide manual option if required by applicants. - Develop guidance forms and other relevant documents to support applicants.

B	<b>Grant administration</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Process applications, including determining that the applicant is eligible (using DfE-set eligibility criteria – see section 5), with all data held securely.</li> <li>- Establish and implement a process for the payment of funding to successful applicants within an agreed timescale. - Provide feedback to unsuccessful applicants.</li> </ul>
C	<b>Customer Support</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Provide quality guidance and customer support facilities.</li> <li>- Respond to queries from applicants where required via email and via a helpline in a timely manner.</li> </ul>
D	<b>Governance, Project Management, Reporting and Risk</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Provide the necessary governance to maintain an effective and reliable service and undertake service improvements where required.</li> <li>- Collate management information about the scheme to share with DfE and the external evaluators at agreed intervals, including managing and reporting on key risks.</li> <li>- Implement and maintain a robust fraud identification and prevention process to prevent the award of funds to fraudulent or ineligible applicants. This includes, for example, checking eligibility against Ofsted's register and with each CMA.</li> </ul>

#### 4. Detailed Programme Requirements

- 4.1 The Supplier is ready to administer a high-quality and secure grant scheme by offering the service requirements for each function listed below and in line with the process shown at Annex A:

##### **Mobilisation, development, and implementation of user interface**

- 4.2 The Supplier shall commence mobilisation and be ready to process applications and deliver grant funding to applicants within agreed timelines, as set out in the Supplier's implementation plan. We expect implementation will take eight to ten weeks following the award of the contract.
- 4.3 During the mobilisation period, the Supplier shall:
- Establish:
    - data-sharing protocols with Ofsted and CMAs to confirm the eligibility of grant applicants - for example that they have not been previously



- a mechanism by which to pay grant funding to eligible childminders to agreed timescales.
  - Provide the DfE with weekly updates, and by exception if required, on progress against the implementation plan. The Supplier's day-to-day contact with DfE will be with the Childminders Unit.
  - It is likely the Supplier will have to undertake Security Tests (including penetration tests) as set out in Schedule 6 of Order Schedule 9 prior to roll-out (as part of the DfE's information security governance process). Testing and improvement costs should be borne by the Supplier.
- 4.4 The Supplier shall create and maintain accessible systems to allow childminders to apply for the scheme. This will include designing:
- a website and online application portal that is accessible via gov.uk and meets Government Digital Service standards.
  - a paper-based / offline application available on request – the Supplier must have capacity and capability to evaluate applications submitted by post.
  - application and guidance documentation and support materials to assist applicants to understand the application process (drafted by Supplier).
- 4.5 The customer journey will start on gov.uk, which will host the web presence for the scheme, with links to other relevant sites and basic information on the scheme, including eligibility criteria and contact details for the Supplier. There will be a link from this page to the front-end of the scheme's application database.
- The front-end will include a front page which will need to include updates on the operation of the scheme (news etc), links to the application portal, contact details for the Supplier and any additional functionality that is available, such as ability for applicants to check the progress of their application.
  - The database will need to securely hold all information relating to the application process, such as user ID, and personal and bank details.
- 4.6 The Supplier will need to ensure that the electronic application portal is accessible and meets industry standards for accessibility, including as a minimum:
- compliance with [The Public Sector Bodies \(Websites and Mobile Applications\) Accessibility Regulations 2018 \(PSBAR\)](#)<sup>6</sup>, including compliance with [Web Content Accessibility Guidelines \(WCAG\) 2.1](#)<sup>7</sup> to 'AA' or 'AAA' standard;
  - compliance with [ISO 9241-171:2008](#)<sup>8</sup> (ergonomics of human-system interface), where applicable;
  - no contravention of the [Equality Act 2010](#)<sup>9</sup>;

- compatibility with the latest [accessibility tools](#)<sup>10</sup> recommended by Government.

The successful Supplier's electronic portal must be capable of handling a minimum of 8500 applications between the start of the contract and 31 May 2025, the final date on which registered childminders can submit an application.

- 4.7 For ease of use, the Supplier's electronic application portal must:
- allow applicants to track the progress of their application.
  - only allow for the submission of the application once all details have been entered.
  - be always available, with all incidents of unscheduled system unavailability rectified within three hours.
- 4.8 The Supplier must have sufficient data storage capacity to deliver the reports required in paragraph 4.38, at the frequency described.

### **Grant administration**

- 4.9 The Supplier will manage the receipt of all applications, in a safe and secure manner, having due regard to General Data Protection Regulations (GDPR) and the terms and conditions of contract including DPS Joint Schedule 11 (Processing Data). This will include working with DfE to develop a privacy notice for applicants to explain data sharing arrangements, including that their data will be shared with the evaluator, the DfE, Ofsted and CMAs for MI, audit and fraud prevention purposes.
- 4.10 The Supplier will have the capability and capacity to assess each application, processing up to 3200 grants in year 1 and 5300 grants in year 2. The Supplier must have capacity to upscale and manage higher volumes if required. Suppliers are asked to provide a unit cost for processing applications that

<sup>6</sup> <https://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/2018/852/contents/made>

<sup>7</sup> <https://www.gov.uk/guidance/accessibility-requirements-for-public-sector-websites-and-apps>

<sup>8</sup> <https://www.iso.org/standard/39080.html>

<sup>9</sup> <https://www.gov.uk/guidance/equality-act-2010-guidance>

<sup>10</sup> <https://www.gov.uk/service-manual/technology/testing-with-assistive-technologies>

exceed 8500 on a volume banding basis. As the final banding price will not be known until the final grant application date has passed, the Supplier will be paid a majority percentage of additional unit cost payment monthly, with reconciliation at the final contract payment. The Potential Supplier is asked to propose a monthly invoice percentage and a reconciliation percentage, which are expected to be proportionate to the proposed unit costs and will be subject to negotiation with the recommended Bidder if the Department

considers the proposed payment structure is likely to result in a monthly overpayment.

4.11 Upon receipt of application and prior to making any payment, the Supplier shall verify the eligibility of every applicant to the scheme to determine the outcome of each application, using eligibility guidelines set by the DfE. This may include, but is not limited to:

- verifying that applicants have registered as a childminder on or after 15 March 2023.
- verifying that applicants have not previously been childminders within a timeframe specified by the DfE.
- verifying that applicants have not previously applied for and received grant funding.

Final eligibility criteria will be set by the DfE and the Supplier during the mobilisation period (a draft version is in Section 5 of this specification). The Supplier shall be required to collaborate with Ofsted and CMAs to undertake these checks.

4.12 The Supplier shall develop an approach to verify the applicants' details with Ofsted and CMAs. The details of the applicant must be cross-referenced with Ofsted or CMAs for verification within 3 working days of receipt. KPI 2 measures timely payments to the applicant once the verification has been received from Ofsted / CMAs.

4.13 If the application is successful, the Supplier shall provide £600 grant funding to applicants within a maximum of 3 weeks of confirming eligibility with Ofsted / CMAs. Suppliers should submit a time-framed process flow as part of their bids (see table in Document 3 - Evaluation Criteria). This may include timescales that are dependent on volumes received in any given month, particularly given the likelihood of high volumes at the start of the scheme while applications with backdated eligibility are processed.

4.14 If the application is unsuccessful, the Supplier shall provide a response and explanation within 3 working days of making the decision.

4.15 The Supplier shall develop a system for CMAs to provide an update when the childminder has become operational. The second tranche of £600 must then be released to the childminder within 3 days of receiving the update.

Childminders should not be required to submit a second application.

4.16 The Supplier shall keep applicants informed of the progress of their application, including:

- acknowledging receipt of application.
  - requesting any information missing required to process the application.
  - confirming outcome of application, citing reasons if unsuccessful and details on next steps if successful.
- 4.17 The Supplier shall securely collect and maintain user details and accounts as required.
- 4.18 The Supplier shall implement any system changes which the Department may from time to time by written notice require it to make, including (without limitation) adjusting grant values, amending eligibility criteria, or implementing minor procedure amendments (for example, but not limited to, amendments to the digital interface). Such changes must be implemented in full within three working days following the date of the relevant notice requiring the change. This will be extended to two weeks where the change involves a third party.
- 4.19 The Supplier should be prepared to process a higher volume of grants in the early stages due to eligibility for the grants being backdated to 15 March 2023. During this period, we do not expect there to be more than approximately 800 per month but will be able to provide the Supplier with firmer details on the number of newly registered childminders closer to the scheme launch. It should be noted that following these early stages we expect the volume of grants which will need to be processed will be significantly lower.
- 4.20 31 March 2025 will be the final date that grant applicants can finalise childminder registration and still be eligible (with the exception of those who began registration on 1 January 2025). They will then have two months within which to submit their grant application and, for CMA-registered childminders, six months to become operational. Given there will be no new eligible childminders registering, we expect that the Supplier will taper off resource following 31 March 2025. They should reduce it even further following 31 May 2025, as we anticipate that most CMA-registered childminders would have taken on their first child significantly before the six-month deadline. The Supplier must outline in their bids their plans to manage resource flexibly, giving due consideration to managing backdated applications and the tapering-off period. If the contract with the Supplier is not extended, as outlined at paragraph 1.17, the scheme may be taken in-house from the end of May 2025 should there be fewer than 30 childminders awaiting grant payments. We will make a decision one month prior to this date.

### *Fraud & Error Prevention*

- 4.21 The Supplier shall develop systems for identifying fraudulent or ineligible applications, including verifying that applicant details are genuine (this includes the bank details of grant recipients, to ensure that payments are not fraudulently diverted from the recipient).
- 4.22 The Supplier must have robust fraud identification and prevention measures in place to prevent the award of funds to fraudulent or ineligible applicants. The Supplier should set out a fraud prevention plan which identifies key fraud risks, along with proportionate mitigations. This should include spot checking a proportion of grant recipients to ensure valid eligibility. During the mobilisation period, the Supplier should collaborate with DfE to finalise the plan.
- 4.23 The Supplier should have a robust fraud policy in place along with fraud awareness training for all staff.
- 4.24 Each quarter the DfE will sample a proportion of grant awards which have been awarded by the Supplier in the previous quarter. The Supplier will be required to provide a list of awards in the last quarter with a unique reference number. The DfE will then confirm eligibility with Ofsted / CMAs to provide assurance that appropriate checks are being carried out by the Supplier.
- 4.25 The Supplier should have a whistleblowing process, to allow any fraud concerns to be investigated by staff, members of the public or an internal audit team.
- 4.26 The Supplier should have a conflict-of-interest policy to ensure that all members of staff, including at other organisations involved in delivery, declare all conflicts of interests with grant applicants, Ofsted or CMAs. These declarations should be recorded and retained on a register to ensure that member of staff does not work with any individuals or organisations that they have a personal connection with.
- 4.27 The Supplier should take proportionate measures to recover grant funding paid out due to error, including where related to checking eligibility criteria.

#### **Customer support**

- 4.28 The Supplier shall provide user-friendly administrative support and advice to applicants, as required, through email and phone including advice on all aspects of the application process such as eligibility requirements, completing forms and progress with applications and payments.

- 4.29 Any phone lines designed to support the scheme must be free and accessible during office hours (defined as 09:00-17:00 GMT on working days).
- 4.30 The Supplier should contact applicants as necessary to resolve any queries, support them through the process or obtain any missing information.
- 4.31 The Supplier shall produce a roadmap/timeline of the grant application process, that applicants will be made aware of at the point of application.
- 4.32 The Supplier shall establish a clear complaints process, setting out how complaints will be handled, timescales for response, escalation criteria and appeals procedure. This includes a robust and transparent process to allow unsuccessful applications to appeal their decision within two months of the decision being communicated.
- 4.33 Working alongside the evaluation partner, the Supplier will devise a customer satisfaction survey, to be sent out by the evaluation partner. Completion of the survey is not a condition for applicants to receive a grant but we expect the Supplier to support in encouraging them to do so. The contents of the survey will be decided alongside the Supplier during the mobilisation period but should include questions on timeliness and effectiveness of resolving queries and issues.

#### **Governance, project management and reporting**

- 4.34 The Supplier shall have a nominated person to act as a single point of contact with the Department on day-to-day management matters.
- 4.35 The Supplier must have a clear and appropriate governance structure for the scheme, which must be supported by clear risk management and contingency plans.
- 4.36 The Supplier shall attend, as a minimum, monthly check-in meetings with DfE (weekly during the mobilisation period) and update by exception in the event of an urgent issue or identification of concerning trends.
- 4.37 The Supplier will be required to provide information and support the evaluation of the scheme, to be undertaken by an independent organisation. This may include evidence to assess the impact, value for money and effectiveness of the scheme. The review is expected to take place during the term of the contract.
- 4.38 By way of reporting arrangements, we expect the Supplier to meet the following:

- *[During mobilisation period only]* Weekly Management Information (MI) summaries – provided 24 hours prior to meeting
- Monthly Update Reports – provided one week prior to contract management meetings
- Monthly contract management meetings, to discuss progress, delivery and issues
- Quarterly Reports – provided one week after the end of the relevant quarter, covering delivery against KPIs
- Annual Review

4.39 The content of the reporting should be as outlined below. The DfE reserves the right to amend the monitoring and reporting requirements in accordance with the requirements of the scheme and the delivery model utilised by the Supplier. Where relevant, all reporting and forecasts should cover volume (of grants) and finance, broken down by:

- Ofsted-registered childminders
- CMA-registered childminders (first payment)
- CMA-registered childminders (second payment)

**Monthly update report (broken down by Ofsted/ CMA registration):**

- Number and total value of applications received in the last month and year to date.
  - Number and value of grant payments made
  - Number of rejected applications
  - Number of applicants awaiting decisions / payment
  - Number of withdrawn applications
- The % of applications made online and the % submitted via post.
- Average length of time between application and receipt of grant / confirmation where not eligible.
- How the number of applications received, and grants awarded, compares with forecasts.
- Amount of money spent on grants in the last month and year to date.
- Funds remaining.
- Fees to be invoiced that month, if applicable.
- Forecast of the number of applications to be received / grants to be provided in the next month.
- Any anomalies identified e.g. cases of fraud.
- Any emerging themes / issues.

***Customer relations***

- The number and type of queries.
- The number and nature of complaints.
- The average response time for both of the above.

- Intelligence on theme of calls.
- Feedback received on the scheme / outcome of the customer satisfaction survey.
- Overview of support and advice given.
- Timeliness and quality of response to queries and complaints for successful and unsuccessful applicants.

#### *Assurance*

- Outcome of latest application audits / spot checks.
- KPI performance summary, plus explanation of any issues.

#### **Quarterly report**

- All monthly information consolidated.
- Additional information on grants received and paid including geographic spread and equalities monitoring data (quarterly).
- Indication of any outstanding grants issued in the quarter but not redeemed.
- Performance against KPIs.

#### **Annual update report**

- Information from monthly and quarterly reports consolidated to provide a picture for the full year.

4.40 The Supplier shall provide quarterly feedback to DfE to monitor progress and identify aspects of the scheme that are not working well and require alteration.

4.41 The Supplier shall hold data about the scheme for a specified period of time after the scheme has concluded, to allow for an evaluation into the effectiveness of the scheme.

4.42 The Supplier shall effectively support any contractor appointed to carry out the evaluation of the scheme by providing them with data from the system in a secure, confidential and timely manner.

4.43 The successful organisation shall provide to the Department on an ad hoc basis any information or statistics as may be reasonably requested by the Department from time to time.

#### **Exit management**

4.44 The Department will own any management information and intellectual property (including data, intelligence, analysis, evaluation and resources developed for



the delivery of this contract) that is produced by the Supplier and at the end of the contract the Supplier will forfeit this back to the Department in a timely manner.

4.45 The Supplier shall provide the DfE with a copy of the exit plan within three months of contract commencement.

## **5. Scope of the provision**

- 5.1 The Supplier cannot also become a CMA, nor can staff from the Supplier register to become childminders.
- 5.2 Eligibility criteria will be confirmed by the Department but scope is likely to include childminders:
- in England
  - who have registered on Ofsted's Early Years Register, General Childcare Register or with a CMA on or after 15 March 2023
  - who have not previously received the grant

From the date of the scheme opening, we will allow childminders to claim the grant within two months of finalising their registration or the scheme commencing, whichever is sooner.

## **6 Key performance indicators, service levels and service credits**

- 6.1 The Supplier will, as part of the contract / performance management process, be required to report monthly on progress towards meeting the key performance indicators (KPIs) in the table below. Scoring thresholds are provided for KPI reporting purposes only. Service credits will be applied quarterly, based on the "Good Target", against the next applicable invoice.
- 6.2 Further information on service level / points / credits and mechanisms can be found at Schedule 10 of Document 4 – Draft Terms and Conditions.

	Metric	KPI	Method of calculation	Good target	Scoring thresholds	Service credit (if applicable)
	<b><i>Mobilisation, development and implementation of user interface</i></b>					
1	IT Systems	Online application portal availability	All reported incidents of unscheduled system unavailability rectified within 3 hours.	100% rectified within 3 hours of outage	Approaching target – 95%  Requires Improvement – 90%  Inadequate - < 85%	0.5% deduction based on total quarterly payments for every day of unavailability longer than 3 hours.
	<b><i>Grant administration</i></b>					

2	Processing applications and payment	Percentage of successful grant applications processed, and payments made, on time	Percentage of applicants receiving payment within the timeframe specified by the supplier as part of the bid from the point at which	95%	Approaching target – 90%	1% deduction based on total quarterly payments per instance of KPI failure.
---	-------------------------------------	---	--	-----	--------------------------	---

			confirmation of eligibility is received from Ofsted / Childminder Agency.		Requires Improvement – 85%  Inadequate - < 85%	
3	Payment	Percentage of second tranche of £600 for CMA-registered childminders made within 3 working days	Percentage of second payments made to CMAregistered childminders within 3 working days from the point at which the CMA informs the Supplier the childminder has taken on children (maximum six months after date of initial registration).	95%	Approaching target – 90%  Requires Improvement – 85%  Inadequate - < 85%	1% deduction based on total quarterly payments per instance of KPI failure.

4	Quality of decision making	Percentage of applicants that have been accurately deemed by the Supplier as eligible / ineligible in accordance with Department for Education criteria	The Department for Education will spot check a proportion of applicants per quarter, cross-referencing with CMA / Ofsted to determine that eligibility	Pass/Fail		3% deduction based on total quarterly payments per instance of KPI failure.
			criteria have been correctly applied.			
<b>Customer Support</b>						
5	Quality of service – successful applicants	80% of applicants, who have been approved for a grant and responded to the survey, rate that they are satisfied (score of 4) or very satisfied (score of 5) with the application process, in post-grant award survey (1 to 5 scoring system).	Completion of the customer satisfaction survey postgrant award. Survey will be developed alongside the evaluation partner and should include specific questions on satisfaction with advice / support received and how quickly issues were resolved.	80%	Approaching Target 75%  Requires Improvement 73%  Inadequate <70%	0.5% deduction based on total quarterly payments per instance of KPI failure.
<b>Social Value</b>						
6	Social Value	TBC following Contract. Please propose a suitable KPI as part of your bid (question 2.8)				

The successful bidder will also be subject to the following performance indicators which will not be subject to service credits but will be monitored as part of ongoing contract management activity:

	<b>Metric</b>	<b>Performance indicator</b>	<b>Method of calculation</b>	<b>Good target</b>	<b>Scoring thresholds</b>
1	Processing applications – unsuccessful applicants	Unsuccessful applicants informed, with explanation, within three days of making decision	Percentage of unsuccessful applicants informed within three days	95%	Approaching target – 90%  Requires Improvement – 85%  Inadequate - < 85%

## **Service credits**

- 6.3 Service credits are a reduction of the amounts payable in respect of the Deliverables and do not include VAT.
- 6.4 The Department for Education will use the performance monitoring reports provided by the Supplier to verify the calculation and accuracy of the service credits, if any are applicable at the end of each relevant measurement period. The Supplier will off-set the value of any service credits against the appropriate invoice in accordance with Order Schedule 5 (Pricing Details).
- 6.5 The amount of service credits for each service credit KPI is outlined in the table above. The total sum of service credits shall not exceed the service credit cap.
- 6.6 The service credits will be deducted from the next invoice payable by the Buyer.
- 6.7 Total service credits payable will be capped to 5% per quarter.

## **7 Grant funding model**

### Reconciliation process

- 7.1 The funding model will use a reconciliation process to bridge the gap between forecast spend and actual expenditure. Further detail of the payment model and reconciliation process is contained in DPS Order Schedule 25 of the draft terms and conditions.

### 7.2 Monthly grant funding commitment form

The successful Supplier will complete the monthly grant funding commitment form contained in Appendix 4 of Order Schedule 25 of the DPS Order Terms and Conditions. The successful Tender is required to provide the following data:

- Monthly grant funding committed.
- Monthly forecast figure.

The monthly grant funding commitment form must be returned no later than the 7<sup>th</sup> day of the following month.

### 7.3 Quarterly grant funding forecast form

The successful Supplier will complete the quarterly grant funding forecast form contained in Appendix 3 of Order Schedule 25 of the DPS Order Terms and Conditions.

The successful Supplier is required to provide the following data:

- Monthly forecast figures for each month in the next quarter
- Quarterly reconciliation value from the prior quarter.
- Forecast figures adjusted by the quarterly reconciliation value.

The quarterly grant funding forecast form must be returned no later than the 12<sup>th</sup> day of the first month of the quarter.

## **8 Security of data**

- 8.1 The Supplier will need to comply fully with the Department's Data Security Standards and the Government's Cyber Essentials Scheme or Cyber Essentials Plus (depending on the size of the preferred Supplier) in accordance with Document 4 – Draft Terms and Conditions. The Supplier shall send a copy of a valid, in-date certificate prior to contract signature.

## **9 Contract management**

- 9.1 The Supplier shall provide to DfE a contract management plan within 1 month of the effective date for its approval which the Supplier shall then comply with. The contract management plan shall state all contractual obligations, including obligations in the draft terms and conditions document. If DfE does not approve the contract management plan it shall provide the reasons why and, upon receipt, the Supplier shall update the plan to address DfE's concerns and re-submit an updated draft to DfE for its approval.
- 9.2 The Supplier's day-to-day contract with DfE will be with the Childminders Unit. Responsibility for the Scheme will sit with the Senior Responsible Office of the same team.
- 9.3 The Supplier shall attend, as minimum, both quarterly reviews and monthly progress meetings with DfE to discuss progress and raise / resolve any issues as per this specification and the wider contractual documents. Meetings may be held virtually using Microsoft Teams or in DfE's offices (as agreed between the Parties at the time).

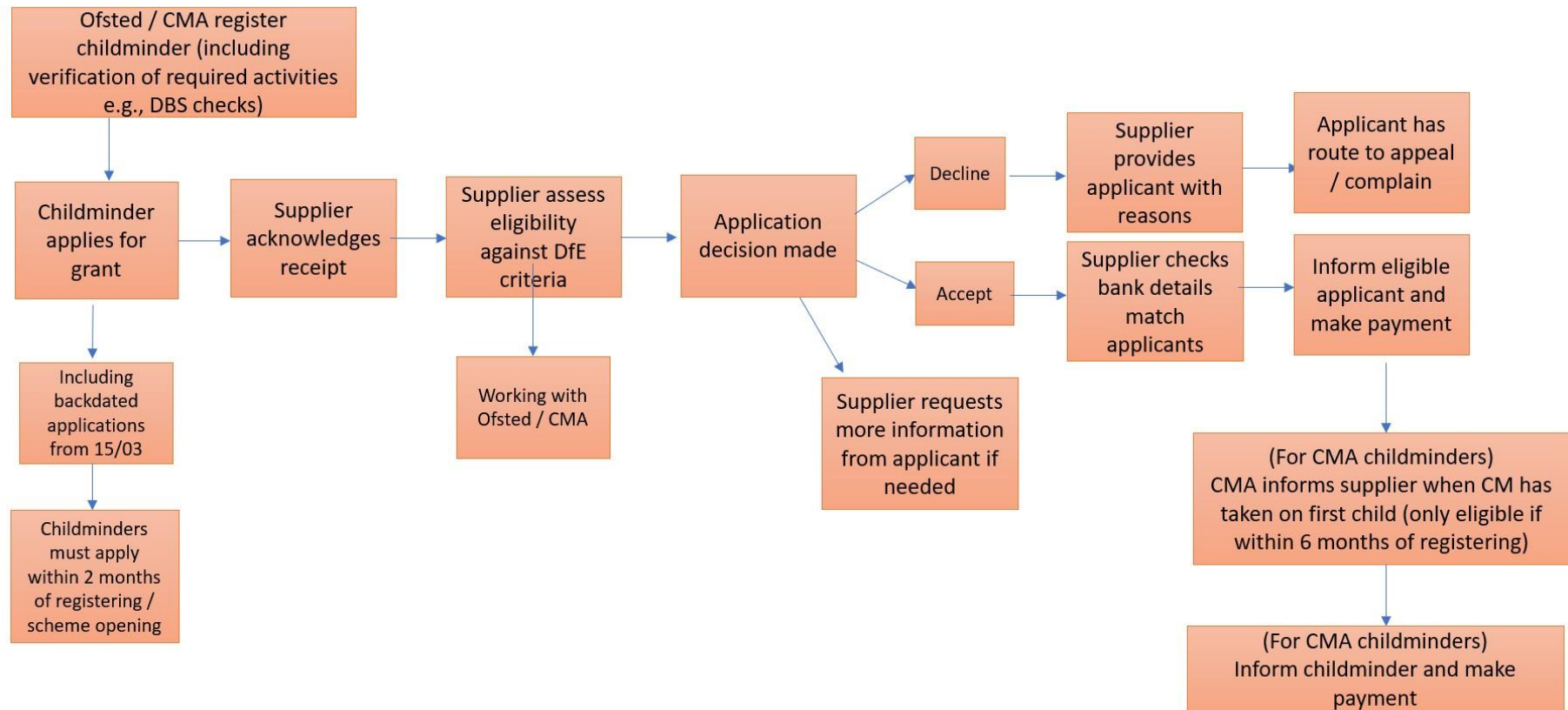
- 9.4 The Supplier will be required to adhere to the financial transparency requirements, including the maintenance and retention of open book data, as set out in Schedule 11 of Document 4 – Draft Terms and Conditions.

## **10 Social value in government contracts**

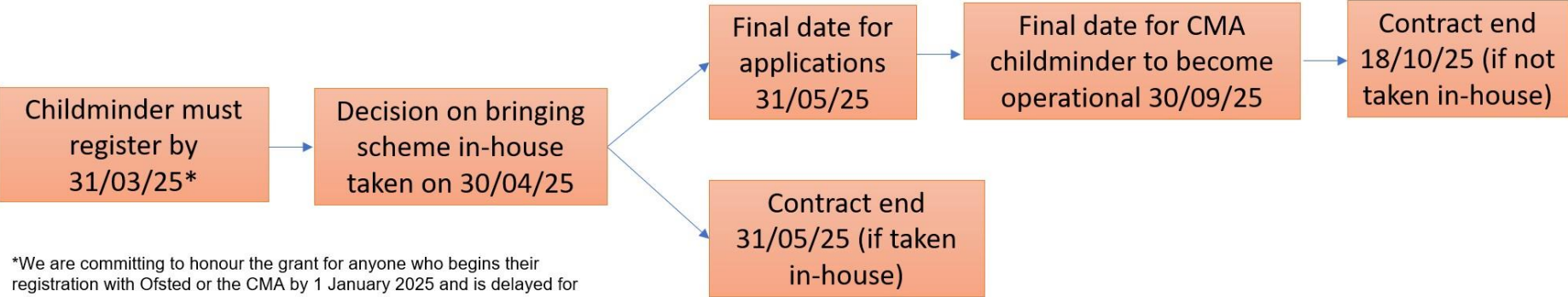
- 10.1 Social value requires all public sector organisations and their Suppliers to look beyond the financial cost of a contract and consider how services might improve economic, social, and environmental well-being.
- 10.2 The Department for Education has chosen Theme 5: “Tackle workforce inequality” for the social value element of this procurement. Potential Suppliers should provide a response to this theme as outlined in Document 3 Evaluation Criteria and must not select any other theme.



## ANNEX A – USER JOURNEY



End of Scheme



\*We are committing to honour the grant for anyone who begins their registration with Ofsted or the CMA by 1 January 2025 and is delayed for reasons that pertain to registration checks

DPS Ref: RM6322  
Project Version: v1.0  
Model Version: v1.0

## Order Schedule 24 (Special Terms)

The following Special Terms are incorporated into this Order Contract:

### 1. ADDITIONAL AND AMENDED DEFINITIONS

1.1 The following words shall have the following meanings for the purposes of this Order Contract and they shall supplement Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions):

<b>"Buyer Security Standards"</b>	the security standards as set out in Order Schedule 26 (Buyer Security Standards);
<b>" Grant Funding Agreement"</b>	the agreement entered into by the Parties on or about the date of this Contract under which the monies in the Childminder Start-up Grants Fund.is made available to the Supplier in accordance with its terms.
<b>"Employee Liabilities"</b>	has the meaning given to it in the definition of "Employee Liability" within Order Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer);
<b>"Former Supplier"</b>	has the meaning given to it in Order Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer);
<b>"Relevant Transfer Date"</b>	has the meaning given to it in Order Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer);
<b>"Service Start Date"</b>	the date on which delivery of the Services starts following the Implementation Period, being 1 October 2023 unless agreed otherwise.
<b>"Transferring Former Supplier Employees"</b>	has the meaning given to it in Order Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer).

1.2 The following definitions in Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions) shall be amended to read as follows:

<b>"Delay Payments"</b>	the amounts (if any) payable by the Supplier to the Buyer in respect of a delay in respect of a Milestone as specified in the Implementation Plan;
<b>"Milestone"</b>	an event or task described in the Implementation Plan;
<b>"Milestone Date"</b>	the target date set out against the relevant Milestone in the Implementation Plan by which the Milestone must be Achieved;

### 2. INSURANCE

2.1 The Parties agree to amend the Annex to Joint Schedule 3 (Insurance Requirements) as follows:

- Paragraph 1.1 shall be amended to read as follows:

*"professional indemnity insurance with cover (for a single event or a series of related events and in the aggregate) of not less than one million pounds (£1,000,000);"*

1

- Paragraph 1.2 shall be amended to read as follows:  
*"public liability insurance with cover (for a single event or a series of related events and in the aggregate) of not less than one million pounds (£1,000,000); and"*

**3. TUPE PROVISIONS – Not Used**

**4. DEPARTMENT SECURITY STANDARDS – Not Used**

**5. DEPARTMENT BUYER SPECIFIC TERMS – Not Used**

**6. TERMINATION OF THE GRANT FUNDING AGREEMENT**

- 6.1 The Parties agree to amend Clause 10.4.1 of the Core Terms such that the following termination event is added to the list of events in that Clause:

- *The Supplier is in material breach of the Grant Funding Agreement and/or the Grant Funding Agreement terminates for any reason whatsoever.*

**7. LIABILITY CAP**

- 7.1 The Parties agree to amend Clause 11.3 of the Core Terms such that the following exemption is made to the liability cap:

- *Any loss of Grant Funding is not subject to the liability cap.*



## ORDER SCHEDULE 25 – GRANT FUNDING

### 1. DEFINITIONS

**Applicable Subsidy Control Legislation** means the Subsidy Control Act 2022 and any applicable international subsidies legislation.

**Eligible Persons** means childminders registered with Ofsted or a childminder agency and meeting the eligibility criteria for the Grant Funding determined by the Buyer.

**Funded Activities** means the Project (as set out in the Grant Offer Letter) including any tasks, activities, services or other purposes for which a Grant is provided.

**Grant** means the monetary sum or sums (in GBP) paid by way of a grant to Eligible Persons (as set out in the Grant Offer Letter). **Grant Funding** the monetary sum or sums (in GBP) in respect of funding from the Childminder Start-up Grant Scheme that the Buyer will pay to the Supplier in accordance with paragraph 3 for the provision of Grants to Grant Recipients.

**Grant Funding Claim Process** means the claim process which the Supplier is required to follow in order to claim the Grant Funding from the Buyer as detailed in Appendix 1 to this Schedule.

**Grant Terms & Conditions** means the terms and conditions relating to the provision of the Grant by the Supplier to a Grant Recipient.

**Grant Offer Letter** means the signed and dated letter from the Buyer or the Supplier to the Grant Recipient confirming the award of the Grant.

**Grant Recipients** means individuals who have registered as new childminders in receipt of grants from the Childminders Start-up Grant Scheme (CMSG) Fund.

**Managing Public Money Guidance** means the Managing Public Money guidance published by HM Treasury in July 2013 (with annexes revised as of March 2018) which is available at:

<https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/managing-public-money> including any subsequent updates from time to time.

**Unspent Monies** means any Grant Funding paid to the Supplier that remains unspent and uncommitted at the end of the Contract howsoever it terminates.

### 2. CONDITIONS OF GRANT FUNDING

- 2.1. Payment of the Grant Funding by the Buyer to the Supplier is conditional on the Supplier providing a copy of the Grant Funding Terms & Conditions and the Grant Offer Letter to the Grant Recipient.
- 2.2. The Supplier shall ensure that the Grant Recipient complies with the Grant Terms & Conditions. The Supplier shall be responsible for any failure by the Grant Recipient to comply with the Grant Terms & Conditions.
- 2.3. The relevant proportion of the Grant Funding will be made available for the Supplier to claim in accordance with the Grant Funding Claim Process for the provision of Grants to Grant Recipients for the relevant Financial Year as per the timetable in Appendix 1 to this Schedule.

### 3. PAYMENT OF GRANT FUNDING

- 3.1. The Supplier can claim, and the Buyer will pay, the Grant Funding to the Supplier only in accordance with the Grant Funding Claim Process.
- 3.2. The Buyer shall pay such Grant Funding amounts in pound sterling (GBP) and into the Supplier's bank located in the UK, as nominated in writing by the Supplier to the Buyer.
- 3.3. The Buyer reserves the right not to pay any claims for Grant Funding, which are not submitted in accordance with the Grant Funding Claim Process and/or which are incomplete, incorrect, or submitted without the full supporting documentation.
- 3.4. The Supplier shall promptly notify the Buyer of and repay to the Buyer any money incorrectly paid to it whether as a result of an administrative error or otherwise. This includes (without limitation) situations where the Supplier is paid in error before it has complied with its obligations under this Contract. Any sum which has been incorrectly paid shall be due to the Buyer within fourteen (14) days of either the Supplier becoming aware of any such sums or the Buyer notifying the Supplier of any such sums. If the Supplier fails to repay the amount due within twenty eight (28) days, the sum will be recoverable summarily as a civil debt.
- 3.5. The Parties acknowledge that there shall be no obligation on the Supplier to pay any Grant to a Grant Recipient if the relevant Grant Funding has not been received by the Supplier from the Buyer.

#### **4. MONITORING AND REPORTING**

- 4.1. The Buyer will review the Grant Funding and the Supplier's delivery of the Services in accordance with Section 9 of Order Schedule 20 (Specification).
- 4.2. The Buyer shall monitor the delivery and performance of the Services throughout the duration of this Contract to ensure that the aims and objectives of the Buyer as set out in this Contract are achieved in accordance with Order Schedule 20 (Specification).
- 4.3. The Supplier shall provide to the Buyer a quarterly summary report ("Quarterly Report") to the Buyer in accordance with paragraph 1 of Appendix 2 (Reporting Requirements).

#### **5. RETENTION OF DOCUMENTS**

- 5.1. Without prejudice to the obligation at Clause 6 of the Core Terms, the Supplier shall retain all invoices, receipts, accounting records and any other documentation (including but not limited to, correspondence) relating to the Grant Funding for a period of seven (7) years from the date on which this Contract ends.

#### **6. WRITE OFFS AND MANAGING PUBLIC MONEY GUIDANCE**

- 6.1. The Supplier must obtain prior written consent from the Buyer before writing off any overpayments, debts, liabilities, or losses in connection with the Grant Funding.
- 6.2. The Supplier shall at all times comply with the Managing Public Money Guidance.

#### **7. UNSPENT MONIES ON TERMINATION**

- 7.1. If applicable, all Unspent Monies (other than those irrevocably committed in good faith before the date of Contract termination, in line with this Contract and approved by the Buyer in accordance with the Grant Funding Claim Process) shall be returned to the Buyer within thirty (30) days of the date of receipt of a written notice of termination from the Buyer or the expiry of this Contract unless otherwise agreed by the Buyer in accordance with the provisions of this Contract.



## 8. **SUBSIDY CONTROL**

- 8.1. The Supplier will ensure that provision of the Grant Funding and the Grant complies with Applicable Subsidy Control Legislation and does not put the Buyer in breach of Applicable Subsidy Control Legislation.
- 8.2. The Supplier shall, at its cost (save as otherwise agreed), co-operate with the Buyer and provide it with any assistance reasonably required in the event of any legal challenge brought or threatened in relation to Applicable Subsidy Control Legislation to enable the Buyer to defend itself.
- 8.3. The Buyer shall have the right to impose additional requirements on the Supplier in relation to Applicable Subsidy Control Legislation from time to time if and when the Buyer deems it necessary or appropriate to ensure compliance with the Applicable Subsidy Control Legislation and/or in order to protect the Buyer's interests or the public interest.
- 8.4. The Supplier shall implement any changes to the process of awarding Grants which the Buyer may from time to time by written notice require it to make, including (without limitation) adjusting grant values or eligibility criteria, such changes to be implemented in full within three Working Days following the date of the relevant notice requiring the change.
- 8.5. In response to any reasonable request from the Supplier, the Buyer will provide the Supplier with specific advice or guidance on matters relating to regulatory compliance, including subsidy control.
- 8.6. The Supplier shall (whether or not formally required by the Buyer to do so) take all such further measures, complete all legal formalities and enter into all further legal documents as may from time to time be necessary to ensure compliance with all Applicable Subsidy Control Legislation.
- 8.7. The Supplier will maintain appropriate records of compliance with Applicable Subsidy Control Legislation and will take all reasonable steps to assist the Buyer to comply with the same.
- 8.8. The Supplier will respond to any proceedings or investigation(s) into the Grant Funding by any relevant court or tribunal of relevant jurisdiction or regulatory body.
- 8.9. The Supplier acknowledges and represents that the Grant is being awarded on the basis that the Funded Activities being undertaken using the Grant do not affect trade in goods and wholesale electricity between Northern Ireland and the European Union and shall ensure that the Grant is not used in way that affects any such trade.
- 8.10. The Supplier shall ensure that all Grant Funding paid to the Supplier is used for the purpose, and only for the purpose, of awarding Grants to Eligible Persons, subject to the express condition that each Eligible Person awarded a Grant, prior to receipt of any portion of the Grant, acknowledges and accepts that they shall:
  - 8.10.1. use the portion of the Grant paid to it solely for the purpose of undertaking the Funded Activities;
  - 8.10.2. use the Grant to undertake the Funded Activities only if and to the extent that those Funded Activities are, and continue to be, non-economic activities;
  - 8.10.3. take and maintain in place such measures as may be reasonably necessary to ensure that no portion of any Grant received is used to cross-subsidise any economic activities; and

8.10.4. if directed by the Buyer, to take any specific action or make any relevant changes relating to its use of the Grant.

## APPENDIX 1 OF ORDER SCHEDULE 25

### Grant Funding Claim Process for the Childminders Start-up Grant Scheme

#### 1. DEFINITIONS

**Buyer Programme Lead** as set out at “Buyer’s Contract Manager” in the Order Form (or as otherwise notified in writing by the Buyer to the Supplier from time to time).

**Funding Period** the contractual term in which grant funding can be claimed.

**Grant Funding Forecast** the Grant Funding forecasts provided by the Supplier in accordance with paragraph 1.1 of this Appendix 1.

**Grant Funding Claims** the claims for Grant Funding submitted by the Supplier in accordance with paragraph 3 of this Appendix 1.

**Grant Funding Reconciliation** the reconciliation of forecast Grant Funding claim amounts against actual Grant Funding claim amounts in accordance with paragraph 4 of this Appendix 1.

**Uncommitted Monies** any Grant Funding paid to the Supplier which remains uncommitted at the end of a calendar month.

#### 2. PURPOSE OF THE GRANT FUNDING CLAIM PROCESS

- 2.1. The Grant Funding Claim Process applies to the management of all Grant Funding for the relevant Funding Period delivered under the Contract.
- 2.2. The Grant Funding Claim Process ensures that payment of Grant Funding from the Buyer to the Supplier is not made in advance of need. The Process is also ensures that unspent Grant Funding is tracked and accounted for.

#### 3. GRANT FUNDING FORECASTS

- 3.1. The Supplier will provide the Buyer with forecasts (using the Forecast Form in Appendix 3 - Forecast Form of this Schedule 25) of Grant Funding to be issued in each financial quarter. These Forecast Forms are to be submitted at the start of each financial quarter in accordance with the timetable below. The deadline dates reflect the final date for receipt of the forecast form for the quarter. Save in exceptional circumstances, no payment will be made to the Supplier in respect of any forecast received after the Forecast Receipt Deadline.

Financial Quarter	Period	Forecast Receipt Deadline
FY23/24- Quarter 3	1 <sup>st</sup> October 2023-31 <sup>st</sup> December 2023	<b>26<sup>th</sup> September 2023</b>
FY23/24- Quarter 4	1 <sup>st</sup> January 2024-31 <sup>st</sup> March 2024	<b>12<sup>th</sup> January 2024</b>
FY24/25- Quarter 1	1 <sup>st</sup> April 2024-30 <sup>th</sup> June 2024	<b>12<sup>th</sup> April 2024</b>
FY24/25- Quarter 2	1 <sup>st</sup> July 2024-30 <sup>th</sup> September 2024	<b>12<sup>th</sup> July 2024</b>
FY24/25- Quarter 3	1 <sup>st</sup> October 2024-31 <sup>st</sup> December 2024	<b>12<sup>th</sup> October 2024</b>

FY24/25- Quarter 4	1 <sup>st</sup> January 2025-31 <sup>st</sup> March 2025	<b>12<sup>th</sup> January 2024</b>
FY25/26- Quarter 1	1 <sup>st</sup> April 2025-30 <sup>th</sup> June 2025	<b>12<sup>th</sup> April 2025</b>
FY25/26- Quarter 2	1 <sup>st</sup> July 2025-30 <sup>th</sup> September 2025	<b>12<sup>th</sup> July 2025</b>
FY25/26- Quarter 3	1 <sup>st</sup> October 2025-31 <sup>st</sup> December 2025	<b>12<sup>th</sup> October 2025</b>
FY25/26- Quarter 4	1 <sup>st</sup> January 2026-31 <sup>st</sup> March 2026	<b>12<sup>th</sup> January 2025</b>

3.2. Forecasts will be profiled for the three months in each quarter. Each forecast must detail the forecast Grant Funding spend in each month. The Grand Funding Forecast in any given quarter will include, as a minimum:

3.2.1. A total forecast Grant Funding spend figure for each month in the quarter; and

3.2.2. Evidence from historic demand trends and delivery experience to support the forecast figures.

3.3. The Buyer will review the relevant Grant Funding Forecast provided by the Supplier and, subject to paragraph 3.4, provide approval of the relevant Grant Funding Forecast within three (3) Working Days of the relevant Grant Funding Forecast being submitted to the Buyer.

3.4. Where the Buyer has any queries regarding the detail of the Grant Funding Forecasts, these will be raised within five (5) Working Days of the Grant Funding Forecast being submitted to the Buyer and the Parties will engage in good faith discussion to resolve any such queries. Once all queries raised in accordance with this paragraph have been resolved to the satisfaction of the Buyer, the Buyer will approve the Grant Funding Forecast within five (5) Working Days.

3.5. Following full and complete approval of the Grant Funding Forecast, the funding for the first month of the given quarter will be issued within five (5) Working Days of the Grant Funding Forecast being approved subject to full satisfaction from the Buyer. This funding will be paid no earlier than the first day of the first month of the relevant Funding Period.

3.6. Funding for the subsequent months in the Funding Period will be paid out on the first day of each month.

#### **4. GRANT FUNDING RECONCILIATION**

4.1. Granting Funding Reconciliation is the process for calculating the difference between the Grant Funding Forecast in a given Funding Period and the actual value of Grant Funding awarded in that Funding Period. This difference, being Uncommitted Monies, is then used to adjust the funding amount payable in respect of the next Funding Period.

4.2. The Supplier is required to submit a Grant Funding Commitment Form at the end of each month (as per Appendix 4 of this Schedule 25). The Supplier must declare the total value of Grant Funding committed to the Grant Recipients in the given month.

4.3. The Supplier is required to submit the Grant Funding Commitment Form for each month of delivery no later than the 7th day of the following month.

4.4. The Buyer will collate the monthly Grant Funding Commitment Forms received in each Funding Period and calculate the total Grant Funding Commitment Value across that Period.

4.5. The Buyer will calculate the quarterly Reconciliation figure using the following equation:

**Quarterly Reconciliation Value = Quarterly Grant Funding Forecast-Quarterly Grant Funding Commitment Value.**

- 4.6. The Buyer will subtract the Quarterly Reconciliation Value from the following Quarter's Grant Funding Forecast figure to reflect the remaining Uncommitted Monies held by the Supplier.

### **Worked Example**

Supplier 1 submits a Forecast Form for Example Funding Period 1 totalling £2,000,000. This consists of a forecast £900,000 in Month 1, £600,000 in Month 2 and £500,000 in Month 3.

Following validation, Month 1's forecast value (£900,000) is paid.

At the end of Month 1, the Supplier submits a Commitment Form detailing actual funding committed in Month 1 amounting to £800,000.

At the start of Month 2, Month 2's forecast value (£600,000) is paid.

At the end of Month 2, the Supplier submits a Commitment Form detailing actual funding committed in Month 2 amounting to £400,000.

At the start of Month 3, Month 3's forecast value (£500,000) is paid.

At the end of Month 3, the Supplier submits a Commitment Form detailing actual funding committed in Month 3 amounting to £300,000.

At the end of Month 3, the Buyer collates the Commitment Forms issued in Example Quarter 1 and calculates the difference between Forecast Spend in Example Funding Period 1 (£2,000,000) and actual Committed Spend in Example Funding Period 1 (£1,500,000). The difference between these two values is the Quarterly Reconciliation Value (£500,000).

The Supplier submits a Forecast Form for Example Quarter 2 totalling £2,000,000. The Quarterly Reconciliation Value for Example Funding Period 1 (£500,000) is subtracted from the Quarterly Grant Funding Forecast for Example Period 2 to yield an amount payable for Example Quarter 2 of £1,500,000.

## **APPENDIX 2 OF ORDER SCHEDULE 25**

### **Reporting Requirements for the Support for the Childminders Start-up Grant Scheme**

#### **1. QUARTERLY REPORTS**

- 1.1. The Supplier will provide the Buyer with Quarterly Reports providing information about the Grant Funding to inform the Buyer's quarterly budget review cycle in accordance with paragraph 4.3 of this Schedule.
- 1.2. Each Quarterly Report will, as a minimum, include:
- 1.2.1.** a record of all Grants issued in the relevant Funding Period with attached unique reference numbers;
  - 1.2.2.** a record of all Grants redeemed in the relevant Funding Period with attached unique reference numbers;

- 1.2.3.** an indication of any outstanding Grants issued in the relevant Funding Period but not redeemed with attached unique reference numbers; and
- 1.2.4.** a record of all Grants issued that expired without being redeemed in the relevant Funding Period with attached unique reference numbers.
- 1.3. The Supplier will retain a record of each Grant awarded. All Grant records should include as a minimum:
- the Grant Recipient;
  - the good or service provided to the Grant Recipient;
  - the total value of the Grant issued;
  - the designated supplier of the good or service if applicable;
  - the status of the Grant Recipient as either a new or repeat recipient; and
  - a narrative to explain the detail provided in the Quarterly Report, including an assessment of variances between approved, allocated and forecast Grant Funding for the relevant Funding Period, and all Grant Funding should be profiled by month so timing of actual and expected Grant Funding is clear.
- 1.4. The Supplier will provide the Buyer with Quarterly Reports by the fifth (5th) Working Day of the Month following the end of the financial quarter.
- 1.5. The Quarterly Report provided by the Supplier to the Buyer following a Funding Period ending March will, in addition to the information requirements set out at paragraph 1.2, also include a Financial Year end analysis showing spend incurred up to the end of March and including any accruals or prepayment required as part of the Buyer year end process.
- 2. AUDITING AND SAMPLING**
- 2.1. Each Quarterly Report submitted will be subject to auditing and sampling by the Buyer.
- 2.2. Of the Grants submitted, the Buyer will review approximately 20 Grants in each report, to be selected by the Buyer.
- 2.3. The Buyer will inform the Supplier within five (5) Working Days of receipt of the Quarterly Report which Grants have been selected, quoting the relevant unique reference number for each grant.
- 2.4. The Supplier will provide full invoicing data to the Buyer on the selected sample Grants to demonstrate and confirm **that the Grant Funding has been used to pay the relevant Grant awarded to the relevant Eligible Person in each selected sample Grant.**

## **APPENDIX 3 OF ORDER SCHEDULE 25**

### **Quarterly Grant Funding Forecast Form**

This Forecast Form should be completed at the start of each Funding Period by the Director of Finance of the Supplier and returned to the Buyer by email no later than the date set out in the timetable at paragraph 3 of Order Schedule 25 (Grant Funding) of the Contract and should be supported by information as detailed in that Schedule.

	Forecast for [insert quarter]
a. Start Date for relevant Funding Period	Dd/mm/yyyy
b. End Date for relevant Funding Period	Dd/mm/yyyy

c. Initial Forecast grant funding expenditure for relevant Funding Period	£
d. Quarterly Reconciliation Value for the last Funding Period (calculated in accordance with Schedule 25- Appendix 1- Clause 2.5)	£
e. Forecast Expenditure for relevant Funding Period (Row C minus Row D)	£
f. Forecast grant funding expenditure for [insert month]	£
g. Forecast grant funding expenditure for [insert month]	£
h. Forecast grant funding expenditure for [insert month]	£
i. Total Forecast grant funding Expenditure for the three months (Row F plus Row G plus Row H) (should equal row e)	£
j. Total Grant Funding Claimed to Date	£

Evidence to support the Forecast Expenditure Figure in Row C of the above table (historic demand data, demand trends, supplier experience of administering the grant)

I hereby certify without personal liability, that:

- the forecast expenditure referred to in Row C of the above table has been prepared based on the most recent information available and with due care and attention;
- the information provided in this form and attached to this form is, in all material respects, complete and correct.

Signed by [Director of Finance] to sign on behalf of [insert name of the body]	
Date	
Signature	
Name (please print)	
Position in organisation	

## APPENDIX 4 OF ORDER SCHEDULE 25

### Monthly Grant Funding Commitment Form

This Commitment Form should be completed at the end of the month by the Director of Finance of the Supplier and returned to the Buyer by email no later than the 7<sup>th</sup> day of the following month and should be supported by information as set out in Order Schedule 25 (Grant Funding) of the Contract.

	Form for [insert month and year]
a. Forecast expenditure for the month (taken from the relevant Quarterly Grant Forecast Form)	£
b. Actual funding committed and distributed to Grant Recipients in the month (see attached breakdown).	£

I hereby certify without personal liability, that:

- the Grant Funding received and distributed has been used wholly for the purposes for which it was given;
- the information provided in this form and attached to this form is, in all material respects, complete and correct, and
- the amount of Grant Funding detailed in this form represents expenditure incurred by Grant Recipients or to the best of the Supplier's knowledge, to be incurred by Grant Recipients for the purposes for which the Grant Funding is given.

Signed by [Director of Finance] to sign on behalf of [insert name of the body]	
Date	
Signature	
Name (please print)	
Position in organisation	

